Farzad Hejazi • Tan Kar Chun

## Steel Structures Design Based on Eurocode 3

Steel Structures Design Based on Eurocode 3

Farzad Hejazi • Tan Kar Chun

# Steel Structures Design Based on Eurocode 3 

Farzad Hejazi<br>Department of Civil Engineering<br>University Putra Malaysia<br>Selangor<br>Malaysia

Tan Kar Chun<br>Department of Civil Engineering<br>University Putra Malaysia<br>Selangor<br>Malaysia

Additional material to this book can be downloaded from http://extras.springer.com.
ISBN 978-981-10-8835-3 ISBN 978-981-10-8836-0 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8836-0
Library of Congress Control Number: 2018934951
© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper
This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. part of Springer Nature
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, \#21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

## Preface

Steel is a better construction material compared to concrete. There are several benefits from steel construction. First of all, steel construction helps to save time. Design of steel is simpler compared to concrete. Other than that, erection of steel is faster than concrete. Steel also has post-construction advantages over concrete, in which steel can be repaired easily without affecting other members, and it can be recycled after the building is demolished.

EC3 is a design standard of steel structure, which had been enforced in the year 2010. However, in Malaysia, the usage of EC3 is still uncommon. The main reason why these phenomena had occurred is most of the designers are still not familiar with EC3. Other than that, we can barely find any guideline or reference to aid us in the design of steel structure based on EC3.

This book is tailored to the needs of structural engineers who are seeking to become familiar with the design of steel structure based on EC3.

In this book, the design procedure based on EC3 is arranged in comprehensive flowcharts. For each step, detailed explanation and all the necessary table/equation will be provided. Other than that, examples also provided to show the proper way to perform design. This book also provides useful appendix, including universal sections and their properties, and general formula of shear force, maximum bending moment, and deflection for several selected loading condition. These appendices serve to give convenience to the designers when they are performing design.

This book also introduces a specially developed design-aiding program. This program can give the immediate result to the user after it receives inputs from the user. With this program, modeling is not required and the time consumed in design stage can be reduced.

Selangor, Malaysia

Farzad Hejazi<br>Tan Kar Chun

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 General ..... 1
1.2 Advantages of Steel Structure ..... 2
1.3 Design Standard for Steel ..... 3
1.4 I-Section ..... 4
1.5 Steel Design Based on EC3 Program ..... 5
2 Beam Design ..... 7
2.1 Introduction ..... 7
2.2 Design Procedure for a Laterally Restrained Beam ..... 8
2.2.1 Design Flowchart for a Laterally Restrained Beam ..... 12
2.2.2 Example 2-1 Design of a Laterally Restrained Beam ..... 14
2.2.3 Example 2-2 Design of a Laterally Restrained Beam ..... 21
2.2.4 Example 2-3 Design of a Laterally Restrained Beam ..... 25
2.3 Design Procedure for a Laterally Unrestrained Beam ..... 31
2.3.1 Design Flowchart for a Laterally Unrestrained Beam ..... 36
2.3.2 Example 2-4 Design of a Laterally Unrestrained Beam ..... 38
2.3.3 Example 2-5 Design of a Laterally Unrestrained Beam ..... 40
2.3.4 Example 2-6 Design of a Laterally Unrestrained Beam ..... 46
2.4 Exercise: Beam Design ..... 53
3 Column Design ..... 57
3.1 Introduction ..... 57
3.2 Design Procedure for a Column ..... 59
3.2.1 Design Flowchart for a Column ..... 65
3.2.2 Example 3-1 Column Design ..... 67
3.2.3 Example 3-2 Column Design ..... 71
3.2.4 Example 3-3 Column Design ..... 75
3.3 Exercise: Column Design ..... 81
4 Connection Design ..... 83
4.1 Introduction ..... 83
4.2 Design Procedure for a Welded Connection ..... 85
4.2.1 Design Flowchart for a Welded Connection ..... 87
4.2.2 Example 4-1 Welded Connection Design ..... 88
4.2.3 Example 4-2 Welded Connection Design ..... 90
4.2.4 Example 4-3 Welded Connection Design ..... 92
4.3 Design Procedure for a Bolted Connection ..... 93
4.3.1 Design Flowchart for a Bolted Connection ..... 96
4.3.2 Example 4-4 Bolted Connection Design ..... 97
4.3.3 Example 4-5 Bolted Connection Design ..... 101
4.3.4 Example 4-6 Bolted Connection Design ..... 106
4.4 Exercise: Connection Design ..... 109
Appendix ..... 113
References ..... 129

## Chapter 1 <br> Introduction

### 1.1 General

Steel is a material commonly used in construction. In concrete structures, steel is mainly used as reinforcement to increase the resistance of the concrete member in the tension zone. In steel structures, steel is important because the structural members are constructed purely from structural steel.

Steel is an alloy of iron and carbon, with carbon contributing between 0.2 and $2 \%$ of the weight of steel. If the alloy contains less than $0.2 \%$ carbon, it is called wrought iron, which is soft and malleable. If the alloy contains more than $3 \%$ carbon, it is called cast iron, which is hard and brittle.

Structural steel is basically carbon steel, which is steel with controlled amounts of manganese, phosphorus, silicon, sulfur, and oxygen added. Carbon steel can be further categorized according to its carbon content: mild steel ( $0.2-0.25 \%$ carbon), medium steel $(0.25 \%-0.45 \%)$, hard steel ( $0.45-0.85 \%$ ), and spring steel ( $0.85-$ $1.85 \%$ ).

As steel is a construction material, designers must know its mechanical properties. The notable mechanical properties of steel are as follows:

- Modulus of elasticity, $E=210 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
- Shear modulus, $G=81 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
- Poisson's ratio, $v=0.3$


### 1.2 Advantages of Steel Structure

Figure 1.1 shows some of the advantages of steel over reinforced concrete in construction. The design of a steel structure is simpler than that of a concrete structure. In the design of a concrete structure, factors such as member dimension, diameter of steel bar, and concrete grade must be determined, all of which lead to uncertainty and variations in the design outcome. By contrast, the design of a steel structure is fundamentally based on standard sections, which reduces uncertainty and variations in the design outcome.

Another advantage of steel over concrete is that it can be constructed under all kinds of weather. Given that steel frames can be fabricated off-site, the effect of weather on the progress of the project is minimal. On the contrary, concrete frames are commonly cast on-site, where bad weather conditions can hinder the progress of the project.


Fig. 1.1 Advantages of steel in construction

The construction of a steel structure is also easy because it only employs the welding or bolting process. Therefore, construction can be finished in a short time. Fabrication of concrete, however, takes a long time because of the casting and curing process involved.

Both all-weather construction and ease of construction can efficiently reduce project duration, which is favorable for owners because they can generate profit as early as possible.

### 1.3 Design Standard for Steel

Eurocode 3 (EC3) is a design standard belonging to a set of harmonized technical rules called Eurocodes. Eurocodes were developed by the European Committee of Standardization to remove all design obstacles and harmonize technical specifications in European countries. In 2010, the previously implemented BS 5950 was superseded by EC3. The change in design standard was claimed to improve the construction industry because EC3 allows for a more economical design compared with BS 5950. In addition, the newly established EC3 is well arranged, less restrictive, and more logical compared with its predecessor.

The design under Eurocodes is based on a limit state. Limit-state designs have two types: ultimate limit state (ULS) and serviceability limit state (SLS).

ULS design is concerned with structural stability under the ultimate condition, whereas SLS design is concerned with structural function under normal use, occupant comfort, and building appearance. ULS and SLS designs can be carried out by applying different partial safety factors to a load, as shown in Table 1.1.

During the design stage, one of the most important tasks, and also the most difficult, is estimating the load to be applied to a structure. In design, load can be classified as dead load (DL) and live load (LL).

Table 1.1 Load combinations for ULS and SLS designs (BS EN 1990 Table NA.A1.2)

| Load combination for ultimate limit state <br> design | Load combination for serviceability limit state <br> design |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k}$ | $G_{k}+Q_{k}$ |
| $1.35 G_{k}+1.5 W_{k}$ | $G_{k}+W_{k}$ |
| $1.00 G_{k}+1.5 W_{k}$ | $G_{k}+Q_{k}+0.5 W_{k}$ |
| $1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k}+0.75 W_{k}$ | $G_{k}+Q_{k}+W_{k}$ |
| $1.35 G_{k}+1.05 Q_{k}+1.5 W_{k}$ |  |

DL is defined as a permanent action $\left(G_{k}\right)$ in Eurocodes, that is, the load permanently attached to a structure. Therefore, it is basically the self-weight of a material for either structural or architectural purposes.

LL is defined as a variable action $\left(Q_{k}\right)$ in Eurocodes, that is, the load induced from activities. It is mostly induced from human activities for most structures. In a bridge, for instance, traffic load is considered instead. In Eurocodes, the design values of LLs at different locations are provided.

Wind load (WL) is a type of LL. It is usually not considered except for tall buildings. This load is hugely dependent on the terrain and location where the building stands and the building height. Design values for WL can be obtained from the national standard instead of from Eurocodes.

After the load is estimated, the next step is to determine the load combination. Table 1.1 shows several options for load combinations for ULS and SLS.

### 1.4 I-Section

One of the most commonly used steel member sections is the I-section, also known as the universal section. Figure 1.2 shows the terminology and dimensions of an I-section.


Fig. 1.2 Terminology and dimension of an I-section

### 1.5 Steel Design Based on EC3 Program

An special program is developed for "Steel Design Based on EC3". The program can perform three types of design, which is design of beam, column and connection (Fig. 1.3).

This is a simple complementary program that gives quick result for design of beam, column and connection.

The program can be downloaded through the following link: http://extras.springer.com

In the main menu, one of the following options can be choose: "Design of Beam", "Design of Column (Simple Construction)" or "Design of Connection", and then click START to proceed.

For "Design of Beam" and "Design of Column (Simple Construction)", select the section to use before proceed to design.

- In order to design a beam, the structural analysis is required. By specifying the supports condition and length, the structural loading will be calculated. Then, this result will be used as design input, which will yield the section to use at the end.
- To design a column, column support condition, length and loading on each direction is required. Similarly, the program will determine the optimum section for the loading condition.
- Design of connection included bolted connection and welded connection. For bolted connection, parameter for components involved in construction of


Fig. 1.3 Main menu of steel design based on EC3 program
connection such as steel plate and bolt, as well as design load is required. The program will determine the number of bolt required for the considered condition. For welded connection, the steel plate parameter and design load are required as input, while the program will determine the welding length required for the considered condition.

The result generated from the program can be exported to Microsoft Excel worksheet format. The output file of the program can be implemented as design outcome.

## Chapter 2 <br> Beam Design

### 2.1 Introduction

Beam is a structural member subjected to a transverse load, whose direction is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis $(x-x)$ of the beam. Thus, a beam is designed to resist the bending moment and shear force of the load. Generally, a beam is bent about its major axis ( $y-y$ ) (Fig. 2.1).

Beams can be categorized into two types: primary and secondary. A primary beam supports a secondary beam and a slab while being supported only by a column. A secondary beam supports a slab while being supported by a primary beam or a column. Steel beams can also be categorized as laterally restrained and laterally unrestrained. Lateral rotation and deflection are not allowed for a laterally restrained beam. Figure 2.2 shows examples of laterally restrained beams.

By contrast, a laterally unrestrained beam is free to rotate and deflect laterally when load is applied. Any beam without restraints on its sides is categorized as a laterally unrestrained beam.


Fig. 2.1 Beam and its loading


Beam connected to slab through studs


Flange built in slab


Beam attached by secondary beams

Fig. 2.2 Examples of laterally restrained beams

Table 2.1 Nominal values of yield strength $f_{y}$ and ultimate tensile strength $f_{u}$ for hot-rolled structural steel (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Table 3.1)

| Standard and steel grade (To <br> BS EN 10025-2) | Nominal thickness of element, $t(\mathrm{~mm})$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $t \leq 40 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $40 \mathrm{~mm}<t \leq 80 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |  |
|  | $f_{y}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{u}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{y}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{u}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ |
| S235 | 235 | 360 | 215 | 360 |
| S275 | 275 | 430 | 255 | 410 |
| S355 | 355 | 490 | 335 | 470 |
| S450 | 440 | 550 | 410 | 550 |

### 2.2 Design Procedure for a Laterally Restrained Beam

The design procedure for a laterally restrained beam is presented below.

1. Determine the support condition (i.e., pin, roller, or fixed at both ends of the beam).
2. Determine the DL and LL that act on the beam.
3. Choose the steel grade. Refer to BS 4 Part 12005 to choose the beam section for use in construction. A table for the universal beam section and its corresponding properties is provided in Appendix A. 2 (Table 2.1).
4. Perform a structural analysis to determine the maximum shear force $V_{E d}$ and bending moment $M_{E d}$ induced by loading. Prior to analysis, the partial safety factor for ULS (Table 1.1) is applied to the actions determined in Step 2, including the self-weight of the beam section.
5. Classify the beam section. For beams, check only the section class by using the criteria "outstand flange for rolled sections" and "web with neutral axis at mid-depth, rolled sections" (Table 2.2).
6. Determine shear resistance of the section. The shear area of the section needs to be determined beforehand. $\gamma_{M 0}$ should be set as 1.0.

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{V}\left(f_{y} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{\gamma_{M 0}} \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$A_{V}$ is shear area obtained from Step 6 (Table 2.3)
$f_{y} \quad$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.2.6(2))
7. Compare the design shear force on the structure and shear resistance of the section. If the shear resistance of the structure is insufficient, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 8.

Table 2.2 Maximum width-to-thickness ratio of the compression element (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Table 5.2)

| Type of element | Class of element |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Class 1 | Class 2 | Class 3 |
| Outstand flange for rolled section | $c / t_{f} \leq 9 \varepsilon$ | $c / t_{f} \leq 10 \varepsilon$ | $c / t_{f} \leq 14 \varepsilon$ |
| Web with neutral axis at mid depth, rolled <br> sections | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 72 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 83 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 124 \varepsilon$ |
| Web subject to compression, rolled sections | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 33 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 38 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 42 \varepsilon$ |
| $f_{y}$ | 235 | 275 | 355 |
| $\varepsilon$ | 1 | 0.92 | 0.81 |

Where $t_{f}$ is thickness of flange by referring to Appendix A. 2
$\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{w}}$ is thickness of web by referring to Appendix A. 2
$c^{*}=d$ by referring to Appendix A. 2
$c=\left(b-t_{w}-2 r\right) / 2$

Table 2.3 Shear area, $A_{V}$, parameter descriptions (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.2.6(3))

| Type of member | Shear area, $A_{V}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Rolled I and H sections, load parallel to web | $A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \geq \eta h_{w} t_{w}$ |
| Rolled channel sections, load parallel to web | $A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+r\right) t_{f}$ |
| Rolled rectangular hollow sections of uniform thickness, <br> load parallel to depth | $A h /(b+h)$ |
| Circular hollow sections and tubes of uniform thickness | $2 A / \pi$ |
| Plates and solid bars | $A$ |

8. Check whether the section is classified as a plated member. This step is especially necessary for a built-up section because universal beam sections usually do not satisfy Eq. 2.2, in which case, Step 9 is skipped. Otherwise, the shear buckling resistance of the section should be determined according to BS EN 1993-1-5. $\eta$ is set as 1.0.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{w}}{t_{w}}>72 \frac{\varepsilon}{\eta} \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h_{w}=d+2 r$
$d$ is depth between fillets by referring to Appendix A. 2
$r$ is root radius by referring to Appendix A. 2
$t_{w}$ is thickness of web by referring to Appendix A. 2
$\varepsilon \quad$ is obtained from Step 5 (Table 2.2)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.2.6(6))
9. Determine the shear buckling resistance according to BS EN 1993-1-5.
10. Determine the bending moment resistance of the section. Note that for a different section class, the section properties used are different.

$$
M_{C, R d}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{W_{p l} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 0}}, \text { Class } 1 \text { and } 2 \text { sections }  \tag{2.3}\\
\frac{W_{C, l, \text { min }} f_{y}}{\gamma_{y}}, \text { Class } 3 \text { sections } \\
\frac{W_{\text {cffomin }} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 0}}, \text { Class } 4 \text { sections }
\end{array}\right.
$$

where

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
W_{p l} & \text { is plastic section modulus by referring to Appendix A. } 2 \\
W_{e l, \text { min }} & \text { is minimum elastic section modulus } \\
W_{e f f \text { min }} & \text { is minimum effective section modulus } \\
f_{y} & \text { is yield strength of steel obtained from Step } 3 \text { (Table 2.1) }
\end{array}
$$

(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.2.5(2))
11. Compare the design bending moment of the structure and the bending moment resistance of the section. If the bending moment resistance of the structure is insufficient, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 12.
12. Refer to BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.2.8(2) to check the ratio of design shear force to shear resistance of the section. If the ratio is more than 0.5 , proceed to Step 13. Otherwise, proceed to Step 15 to continue with the design.
13. Determine the reduced bending moment resulting from the shear force. The formula for bending moment resistance remains unchanged, as shown in Eq. 2.3 , but the value of $f_{y}$ is replaced by $f_{y r}$. Alternatively, reduced bending moment can be determined directly if the section has equal flanges.

$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{y r}=(1-\rho) f_{y} \\
\rho=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\left(\frac{2 V_{E d}}{V_{P l, R d}}-1\right)^{2}, \text { generally } \\
\left(\frac{2 E_{d d}}{V_{p l, T, R d}}-1\right)^{2}, \text { with Torsion }
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

Alternatively,

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{y, R d}=\frac{\left(W_{p l, y}-\frac{\rho A_{w}^{2}}{4 t_{w}}\right) f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 0}} \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$V_{E d} \quad$ is design shear force obtained from Step 4
$V_{p l, R d}$ is design shear resistance obtained from Step 6 (Eq. 2.1)
$V_{p l, T, R d}$ is design shear resistance that take torsion into account
$f_{y} \quad$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 2.1)
$W_{p l, y} \quad$ is plastic section modulus by referring to Appendix A. 2
$t_{w} \quad$ is thickness of web by referring to Appendix A. 2

$$
A_{w}=h_{w} t_{w} ; h_{w}=d+2 r
$$

$d$ is depth between fillets by referring to Appendix A. 2
$r$ is root radius by referring to Appendix A. 2
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.2.8(3), (4), (5))
14. Compare the design bending moment of the structure and the reduced bending moment resistance of the section. If the bending moment resistance of the structure is insufficient, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 15.
15. Determine the maximum deflection of the structure under the loading specified in Step 2. The load combination for this calculation should be any of those specified for the SLS design, as shown in Table 1.1.
16. Determine the allowable deflection of the structure (Table 2.4).

Table 2.4 Vertical deflection limit $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 NA2.23)

| Design situation | Vertical deflection limit, $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Cantilever | Length $/ 180$ |
| Beams carrying plaster of other brittle finish | Length $/ 360$ |
| Other beams (except purlins and sheeting <br> rails | Length $/ 200$ |
| Purlins and sheeting rails | To suit the characteristics of particular <br> cladding |

17. Compare the maximum deflection of the structure and the allowable deflection. If the deflection of the structure exceeds the allowable deflection, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 18.
18. Check whether the section is an overdesign by checking the ratio of design value to resistance for shear and bending and the ratio of maximum deflection to allowable deflection. If both ratios are less than 0.5 , repeat Step 3 and choose a smaller section to ensure optimum design.

### 2.2.1 Design Flowchart for a Laterally Restrained Beam





### 2.2.2 Example 2-1 Design of a Laterally Restrained Beam

Select the optimum section of a beam 5 m in length and subjected to a uniform load (Fig. 2.3). Use steel grade S235. Assume the beam is laterally restrained and sits on 100 mm bearings at each end. Take the self-weight of the beam into account.


Fig. 2.3 Example 2-1

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | The beam is simply supported |  |
| 2 |  | Permanent action, $\boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m}$ Variable action, $\boldsymbol{Q}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{3} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m}$ |  |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Randomly choose a beam section for the first trial: <br> Select beam section $\mathbf{3 0 5} \times \mathbf{1 2 7} \times \mathbf{3 7}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=37 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=304.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=123.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=7.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=10.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=8.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=265.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major ( $y$ - $y$ ) axis, $I_{y}$ $=7171 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major $\begin{aligned} & (y-y) \text { axis, } W_{e l, y} \\ & =471 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} \end{aligned}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major $\begin{aligned} & (y-y) \text { axis, } W_{p l, y} \\ & =539 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} \end{aligned}$ <br> Area of section, $A=47.2 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | Self-weight of beam section $\begin{aligned} & =37 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \times 9.81 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{kg} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 3 6} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively Ultimate load, $w_{\text {ult }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(5+0.36)+1.5(3) \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 . 7 4} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ | Design $\text { load }=11.74 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ |
|  |  | For simply supported beam, $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ can be determined using equation below: $V_{E d}$ $=\frac{w_{u t L} L}{2}$ $=\frac{11.74 \times 5}{2}$ $=29.35 \mathrm{kN}$ | $V_{E d}=29.35 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u t L} L^{2}}{8} \\ & =\frac{11.74 \times 5^{2}}{8} \\ & =\mathbf{3 6 . 6 9} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=36.69 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{123.4-7.1-2(8.9)}{2} \\ & =49.25 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =10.7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{49.25}{10.7}=4.60<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =d \\ & =265.2 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =7.1 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{265.2}{7.1}=37.35<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 1 | Section class 1 |
| 6 | 6.2.6(3) | For I beam with load applied on flange, consider the case of rolled I sections with load parallel to web: <br> Shear area, $A_{v}$ $\begin{aligned} & =A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \\ & =47.2 \times 10^{2}-2(123.4) \\ & (10.7)+(7.1+2(8.9))(10.7) \\ & =2345.67 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 6.2.6(2) | $\begin{aligned} & V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{v}\left(f_{y} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{2345.67 \times 235}{\sqrt{3}} \\ & =\mathbf{3 1 8 . 2 5} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{p l, R d}=318.25 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 7 |  | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{29.35}{318.25}=0.09<1$ <br> The shear resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=0.09$ |
| 8 | 6.2.6(6) | Check for shear buckling failure: $\begin{aligned} h_{w} & =d+2 r \\ & =265.2+2(8.9) \\ & =283 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =7.1 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{h_{w}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{283}{7.1}=39.86<72 \frac{\epsilon}{\eta}(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 9 |  | This step is skipped as shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 10 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 1 section, Bending moment resistance, $M_{c, R d}=M_{p l}$, Rd $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{W_{p} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{539 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1} \\ & =\mathbf{1 2 6 . 6 7} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c, R d}=126.67 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=\frac{36.69}{126.67}=\mathbf{0 . 2 9}<1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=0.29$ |
| 12 | 6.2.8(2) | Check for combination of shear and bending failure: $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{29.35}{318.25}=\mathbf{0 . 0 9}<0.5$ <br> Reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 13 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 14 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 15 |  | For SLS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected is 1.0 . <br> Serviceability load, $w_{\text {ser }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.0 G_{k}+1.0 Q_{k} \\ & =1.0(5.36)+1.0(3) \\ & =8.36 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For simply supported beam, maximum deflection can be determined using equation below: <br> Maximum deflection, $\Delta_{\max }$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{5 w L^{4}}{384 E I} \\ & =\frac{5 \times 8.36 \times 10^{3} \times 5^{4}}{384 \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 7171 \times 10^{-8}} \\ & =4.52 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{4 . 5 2} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\max }=4.52 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 16 | NA2.23 | Assume the beam carries plaster of other brittle finishes: Allowable deflection, $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{L}{360} \\ & =\frac{5}{360} \\ & =0.01389 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 3 . 8 9} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {all }}=13.89 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 17 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\Delta_{\max }}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=\frac{4.52}{13.89}=\mathbf{0 . 3 3}<1 \\ & \text { The deflection is allowable } \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{\Delta_{\max }}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=0.33$ |
| 18 |  | Check the following ratio: $\begin{aligned} & \frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{29.35}{318.25}=\mathbf{0 . 0 9} \\ & \frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=\frac{36.69}{126.67}=\mathbf{0 . 2 9} \\ & \frac{\Delta_{\max }}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=\frac{4.52}{13.89}=\mathbf{0 . 3 3} \end{aligned}$ <br> All ratios are significantly small. <br> Therefore, the beam section $305 \times 127 \times 37$ is not optimum |  |

Step 3 is repeated in the design process because the optimum section is required (Fig. 2.4).

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 |  | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BS 4 Part } \\ & 12005 \end{aligned}$ | Select beam section $\mathbf{2 5 4} \times \mathbf{1 0 2} \times \mathbf{2 2}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=22 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=254.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=101.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=5.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=6.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=225.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I_{y}$ $=2841 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{e l, y}$ $=224 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major $(y-y)$ axis, $W_{p l, y}$ $=259 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Area of section, $A=28.0 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | Self-weight of beam section $\begin{aligned} & =22 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \times 9.81 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{kg} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 2 2} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  | For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively. <br> Ultimate load, $w_{u l t}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(5+0.22)+1.5(3) \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 . 5 5} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ | Design $\text { load }=11.55 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ |
|  |  | For simply supported beam, $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u l l} L}{2} \\ & =\frac{11.55 \times 5}{2} \\ & =\mathbf{2 8 . 8 8} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=28.88 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u l t} L^{2}}{8} \\ & =\frac{11.55 \times 5^{2}}{8} \\ & =\mathbf{3 6 . 0 9} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=36.09 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{101.6-5.7-2(7.6)}{2} \\ & =40.35 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =6.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{40.35}{6.8}=5.93<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =d \\ & =225.2 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =5.7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{225.2}{5.7}=39.51<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 1 | Section class 1 |
| 6 | 6.2.6(3) | For I beam with load applied on flange, consider the case of rolled I sections with load parallel to web: <br> Shear area, $A_{v}$ $\begin{aligned} & =A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \\ & =28 \times 10^{2}-2(101.6)(6.8)+(5.7+2(7.6))(6.8) \\ & =1560.36 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 6.2.6(2) | $\begin{aligned} & V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{l}\left(f_{y} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{\gamma_{2}} \\ & =\frac{1560.36 \times 235}{\sqrt{3}} \\ & =\mathbf{2 1 1 . 7 1} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{p l, R d}=211.71 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 7 |  | $\frac{V_{E L}}{V_{p l, L_{d}}}=\frac{28.88}{211.71}=\mathbf{0 . 1 4}<1$ <br> The shear resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, L, d}}=0.14$ |
| 8 | 6.2.6(6) | Check for shear buckling failure: $\begin{aligned} h_{w} & =d+2 r \\ & =225.2+2(7.6) \\ & =240.4 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =5.7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{h_{w}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{240.4}{5.7}=42.18<72 \frac{\epsilon}{\eta}(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 9 |  | This step is skipped as shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 10 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 1 section, Bending moment resistance, $M_{c, R d}=M_{p l, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{W_{p l, f_{y}}}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{259 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1} \\ & =\mathbf{6 0 . 8 7} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c, R d}=60.87 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c R d}}=\frac{36.08}{60.87}=\mathbf{0 . 5 9}<1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c \cdot d}}=0.59$ |
| 12 | 6.2.8(2) | Check for combination of shear and bending failure: $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, L d}}=\frac{28.88}{211.71}=\mathbf{0 . 1 4}<0.5$ <br> Reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 13 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 14 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 15 |  | For SLS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected is 1.0 <br> Serviceability load, $w_{\text {ser }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.0 G_{k}+1.0 Q_{k} \\ & =1.0(5.22)+1.0(3) \\ & =8.22 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For simply supported beam, maximum deflection can be determined using equation below: <br> Maximum deflection, $\Delta_{\text {max }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{5 w L^{4}}{384 E I} \\ & =\frac{58.22 \times 10^{3} \times 5^{4}}{384 \times 210 \times 10^{\times 2841 \times 10^{-8}}} \\ & =0.01121 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 . 2 1} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=11.21 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 16 | NA2.23 | Assume the beam carries plaster of other brittle finishes, Allowable deflection, $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{L}{360} \\ & =\frac{5}{360} \\ & =0.01389 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 3 . 8 9} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {all }}=13.89 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 17 |  | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{a l l}}=\frac{11.21}{13.89}=\mathbf{0 . 8 1}<1$ <br> The deflection is allowable | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{a l}}=0.81$ |
| 18 |  | Check the following ratio: <br> Although the value of $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, L d}}$ is significantly small, but the value of $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{C, k d}}$ is greater than 0.5 and the value of $\frac{\Delta_{\text {axx }}}{\Delta_{a l l}}$ is approaching 1 . Therefore, the beam section $254 \times 102 \times 22$ is optimum |  |



Fig. 2.4 Result for Example 2-1 using steel design based on EC3 program

### 2.2.3 Example 2-2 Design of a Laterally Restrained Beam

Check the suitability of a $305 \times 102 \times 25$ section for a beam 7 m in length and subjected to a uniform load (Fig. 2.5). Use steel grade S235. Assume the beam is laterally restrained and sits on 100 mm bearings at each end. Take the self-weight of the beam into account (Fig. 2.6).


Fig. 2.5 Example 2-2


Fig. 2.6 Result for Example 2-2 using steel design based on EC3 program

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | From figure, the beam is simply supported |  |
| 2 |  | Permanent action, $\boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{3} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m}$ Variable action, $\boldsymbol{Q}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{2} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m}$ |  |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Try the following beam section: Select beam section $\mathbf{3 0 5} \times \mathbf{1 0 2} \times \mathbf{2 5}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=24.8 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=305.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=101.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=5.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=7.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=275.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I y$ $=4455 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wel, $y$ $=292 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wpl,y $=342 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Area of section, $A=31.6 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 |  | Self-weight of beam section $=24.8 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \times 9.81 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{kg}$ <br> $=0.24 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively <br> Ultimate load, $w_{\text {ult }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(3+0.24)+1.5(2) \\ & =\mathbf{7 . 3 7} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Design } \\ & \text { load = } 7.37 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | For simply supported beam, $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ can be determined using equation below: <br> $V_{E d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{w_{u l t} L}{2} \\ & =\frac{7.3 \times 7}{2} \\ & =\mathbf{2 5 . 8 2} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=25.82 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u u L^{2}}^{8}}{8} \\ & =\frac{7.37 \times 7^{2}}{8} \\ & =\mathbf{4 5 . 1 4} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=45.14 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{v}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{101.6-5.8-2(7.6)}{2} \\ & =40.30 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{40.30}{7}=5.76<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =d \\ & =275.9 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =5.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{275.9}{5.8}=47.57<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 1 | Section class 1 |
| 6 | 6.2.6(3) | For I beam with load applied on flange, consider the case of rolled I sections with load parallel to web: <br> Shear area, $A_{v}$ $\begin{aligned} & =A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \\ & =31.6 \times 10^{2}-2(101.6)(7)+(5.8+2(7.6))(7) \\ & =1884.60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 6.2.6(2) | $\begin{aligned} & V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{v}\left(f_{l} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{1884.60 \times 235}{\sqrt{3}} \\ & =\mathbf{2 5 5 . 7 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{p l, R d}=255.70 \mathrm{kN}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 |  | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{25.82}{255.70}=\mathbf{0 . 1 0}<1$ <br> The shear resistance is adequate | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=0.10$ |
| 8 | 6.2.6(6) | Check for shear buckling failure: $\begin{aligned} h_{w} & =d+2 r \\ & =275.9+2(7.6) \\ & =291.1 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =5.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{h_{w}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{291.1}{5.8}=50.19<72 \frac{\epsilon}{\eta}(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 9 |  | This step is skipped as shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 10 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 1 section, Bending moment resistance, $M_{c, R d}=M_{p l, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{W_{p} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{342 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1} \\ & =\mathbf{8 0 . 3 7} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c, R d}=80.37 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 11 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=\frac{45.14}{80.37}=\mathbf{0 . 5 6}<1 \\ & \text { The bending resistance of the section is adequate } \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=0.56$ |
| 12 | 6.2.8(2) | Check for combination of shear and bending failure: $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{25.82}{255.70}=0.10<0.5$ <br> Reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 13 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 14 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 15 |  | For SLS, partial factor of safety or both permanent action and variable action selected is 1.0. <br> Serviceability load, $w_{\text {ser }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.0 G_{k}+1.0 Q_{k} \\ & =1.0(3.24)+1.0(2) \\ & =5.24 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For simply supported beam, maximum deflection can be determined using equation below: Maximum deflection, $\Delta_{\max }$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{5 w L^{4}}{384 E I} \\ & =\frac{5 \times 5.24 \times 10^{3} \times 7^{4}}{384 \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 4455 \times 10^{-8}} \\ & =0.01751 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 7 . 5 1 ~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=17.51 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 | NA2.23 | Assume the beam carries plaster of other brittle finishes, Allowable deflection, $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{L}{360} \\ & =\frac{7}{360} \\ & =0.01944 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 9 . 4 4 \mathbf { ~ m m }} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {all }}=19.44 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 17 |  | $\frac{\Delta_{\max }}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=\frac{17.51}{19.44}=\mathbf{0 . 9 0}<1$ <br> The deflection is allowable | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{a l l}}=0.90$ |
| 18 |  | Check the following ratio: $\begin{aligned} & \frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{25.82}{255.70}=\mathbf{0 . 1 0} \\ & \frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=\frac{45.14}{80.37}=\mathbf{0 . 5 6} \\ & \frac{\Delta_{\max }}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=\frac{17.51}{19.44}=\mathbf{0 . 9 0} \end{aligned}$ <br> The section is suitable for the condition. Other than that, the value of $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {al }}}$ is approaching 1, while the value of $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c} \cdot R d}$ is 0.5 . Therefore, the beam section $305 \times 102 \times 25$ is optimum |  |

### 2.2.4 Example 2-3 Design of a Laterally Restrained Beam

Check the suitability of a $305 \times 102 \times 28$ section for the propped cantilever beam 8 m in length and subjected to a uniform load (Fig. 2.7). Use steel grade S235, and assume the beam is laterally restrained. Ignore the self-weight of the beam. If the said section is not suitable, briefly describe the action to be taken to make the section suitable for this condition.


Fig. 2.7 Example 2-3

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | From figure, the support condition of beam is fixed-pinned |  |
| 2 |  | Permanent action, $\boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{4} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m}$ Variable action, $\boldsymbol{Q}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{5} \mathbf{k N} / \mathrm{m}$ |  |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Try the following beam section: Select beam section $\mathbf{3 0 5} \times \mathbf{1 0 2} \times \mathbf{2 8}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=28.2 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=308.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=101.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=6.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=8.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=275.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major <br> ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I y$ $=5366 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wel,y $=348 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major (y-y) axis, Wpl,y $=403 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Area of section, $A=35.9 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively <br> Ultimate load, $w_{u l t}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(4)+1.5(5) \\ & =\mathbf{1 2 . 9 0} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ | Design $\text { load }=12.90 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ |
|  |  | For propped cantilever (beam with fixed-pinned support condition), $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d} \\ & =\frac{5 w_{w l t} L}{8} \\ & =\frac{5 \times 12.90 \times 8}{8} \\ & =\mathbf{6 4 . 5 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=64.50 \mathrm{kN}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u L L} L^{2}}{8} \\ & =\frac{12.90 \times 8^{2}}{8.20} \\ & =\mathbf{1 0 3 . 2 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=103.20 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{v}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{101.8-6-2(7.6)}{2} \\ & =40.3 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =8.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{40.3}{8.8}=4.58<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} & c^{*}=d \\ & \quad=275.9 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{w}=6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}}=\frac{275.9}{6}=45.98<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 1 | Section class 1 |
| 6 | 6.2.6(3) | For I beam with load applied on flange, consider the case of rolled I sections with load parallel to web: <br> Shear area, $A_{v}$ $\begin{aligned} & =A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \\ & =35.9 \times 10^{2}-2(101.8) \\ & (8.8)+(6+2(7.6))(8.8) \\ & =1984.88 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 6.2.6(2) | $\begin{aligned} & V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{v}\left(f_{f} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{V_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{1984.88 \times 235}{\sqrt{3}} \\ & =\mathbf{2 6 9 . 3 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{p l, R d}=269.30 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 7 |  | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{P l, R d}}=\frac{64.50}{269.30}=\mathbf{0 . 2 4}<1$ <br> The shear resistance is adequate | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=0.24$ |
| 8 | 6.2.6(6) | Check for shear buckling failure: $\begin{aligned} h_{w} & =d+2 r \\ & =275.9+2(7.6) \\ & =291.1 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{h_{w}}{t_{w}} & \frac{291.1}{6}=48.52<72 \frac{\epsilon}{\eta}(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Shear buckling check is not required |  |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9 |  | This step is skipped as shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 10 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 1 section, Bending moment resistance, $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{c}}$, $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Rd}=\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{pl}, \mathrm{Rd}} \\ & =\frac{W_{p} \mid{ }_{20}}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{403 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{2} \\ & =\mathbf{9 4 . 7 1} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c, R d}=94.71 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c k d}}=\frac{103.20}{94.71}=\mathbf{1 . 0 9}>1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is not adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=1.09$ |

The section specified is not suitable for the situation. Besides selecting a larger section, higher-grade steel such as grade S275 can be used.

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 |  | Steel grade = S275 <br> The thicknesses of web and flange are 6.0 mm and 8.8 mm , which are less than 40 mm $\boldsymbol{f}_{\boldsymbol{y}}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BS } 4 \text { Part } \\ & 12005 \end{aligned}$ | Use beam section $\mathbf{3 0 5} \times \mathbf{1 0 2} \times \mathbf{2 8}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=28.2 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=308.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=101.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=6.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=8.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=275.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major $(y-y)$ axis, Iy <br> $=5366 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wel, $y$ $=348 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wpl,y $=403 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Area of section, $A=35.9 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | From previous calculation, Ultimate load, $w_{\text {ult }}$ $=12.90 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ | Design $\text { load }=12.90 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d} \\ & =\mathbf{6 4 . 5 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=64.50 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\mathbf{1 0 3 . 2 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=103.20 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | Table 3.1 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=0.92$ <br> Class 2 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{v}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{101.8-6-2(7.6)}{2} \\ & =40.3 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =8.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{40.3}{8.8}=4.58<9 \epsilon(=8.28) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} & c^{*}=d \\ & \quad=275.9 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{w}=6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}}=\frac{275.9}{6}=45.98<72 \epsilon(=66.24) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 2 | Section class 2 |
| 6 | 6.2.6(3) | For I beam with load applied on flange, consider the case of rolled I sections with load parallel to web: <br> Shear area, $A_{v}$ $\begin{aligned} & =A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \\ & =35.9 \times 10^{2}-2(101.8)(8.8)+(6+2(7.6)) \\ & (8.8) \\ & =1984.88 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 6.2.6(2) | $\begin{aligned} & V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{v}\left(f_{y} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{1984.88 \times 275}{\sqrt{3}} \\ & =\mathbf{3 1 5 . 1 4} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{p l, R d}=315.14 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 7 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{64.50}{315.14}=\mathbf{0 . 2 0}<1 \\ & \text { The shear resistance is adequate } \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, k d}}=0.20$ |
| 8 | 6.2.6(6) | Check for shear buckling failure: $\begin{aligned} h_{w} & =d+2 r \\ & =275.9+2(7.6) \\ & =291.1 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{h_{w}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{291.1}{6}=48.52<72 \frac{\epsilon}{\eta}(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Shear buckling check is not required |  |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9 |  | This step is skipped as shear buckling check is not required |  |
| 10 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 2 section, Bending moment resistance, $M_{c, R d}=M_{p l, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{W_{p l} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{403 \times 10^{-6} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{1} \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 0 . 8 3} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c, R d}=110.83 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=\frac{103.20}{110.83}=\mathbf{0 . 9 3}<1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=0.93$ |
| 12 | 6.2.8(2) | Check for combination of shear and bending failure: $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{64.50}{315.14}=\mathbf{0 . 2 0}<0.5$ <br> Reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 13 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 14 |  | This step is skipped as reduction in bending resistance is not required |  |
| 15 |  | For SLS, partial factor of safety or both permanent action and variable action selected is 1.0 . <br> Serviceability load, $w_{\text {ser }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.0 G_{k}+1.0 Q_{k} \\ & =1.0(4)+1.0(5) \\ & =9 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For propped cantilever, maximum deflection can be determined using equation below: <br> Maximum deflection, $\Delta_{\max }$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{w L^{4}}{185 E I} \\ & =\frac{9 \times 10^{3} \times 8^{4}}{185 \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 5366 \times 10^{-8}} \\ & =0.01768 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 7 . 6 8 ~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=17.68 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 16 | NA2.23 | Assume the beam carries plaster of other brittle finishes, Allowable deflection, $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{L}{360} \\ & =\frac{8}{360} \\ & =0.02222 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{2 2 . 2 2} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {all }}=22.22 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 |  | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {al }}}=\frac{17.68}{22.22}=0.80<1$ <br> The deflection is allowable | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {al }}}=0.80$ |
| 18 |  | Check the following ratio: $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \frac{V_{E d}}{V_{\text {pl, }, d}}=\frac{64.50}{315.14}=\mathbf{0 . 2 0} \\ \frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}=\frac{103.20}{110.83}=\mathbf{0 . 9 3} \\ \frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=\frac{17.68}{22.22}=\mathbf{0 . 8 0} \end{array}\right.$ <br> By increase the steel grade, the beam section become adequate. The values of $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{c, R d}}$ and $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{a l l}}$ are approaching 1 . Therefore, the beam section $305 \times 102 \times 28$ is optimum |  |

### 2.3 Design Procedure for a Laterally Unrestrained Beam

The design procedure for a laterally unrestrained beam is as follows:

1. Determine the support condition (i.e., pin, roller, or fixed at both ends of the beam).
2. Determine the DL and LL that act on the beam.
3. Choose the steel grade (refer to Table 2.1). Refer to BS 4 Part 12005 to choose the beam section for use in construction. A table for the universal beam section and its corresponding properties is provided in Appendix A.2.
4. Perform a structural analysis to determine the maximum shear force $V_{E d}$ and bending moment $M_{E d}$ induced by loading. Prior to the analysis, the partial safety factor for ULS (Table 1.1) is applied to the actions determined in Step 2, including the self-weight of the beam section.
5. Classify the beam section (refer to Table 2.2).
6. Determine the critical buckling moment using the equation below. The support condition influences the effective length of the member subjected to buckling, as shown in Table 2.5 (Refer to Appendix A. 2 for the section properties of the beam sections).

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Table 2.5 Values of effective length factor $K$ for different support conditions (BS5950: Part 1 4.7.10)

| Support condition | Effective length factor, $K$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Fixed-fixed | 0.7 |
| Fixed-pinned | 0.85 |
| Pinned-pinned | 1.0 |
| Fixed-free | 2.0 |

where
$E \quad$ is modulus of elasticity of steel $=210 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
$I_{z}$ is second moment of area about $z-z$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 2
$K$ is effective length factor obtained from Step 6 (Table 2.5)
$L$ is length of beam
$I_{w}$ is warping constant by referring to Appendix A. 2
$G$ is shear modulus of steel $=81 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
$I_{t}$ is torsional constant by referring to Appendix A. 2
(SN003b Access Steel document)
7. Determine the slenderness for lateral torsional buckling $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}$ using the equation below.

$$
\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l, f_{y}}}{M_{c r}}}, \text { Class } 1 \text { and } 2 \text { sections }  \tag{2.6}\\
\sqrt{\frac{W_{e l, f_{y} f_{y}}^{M_{c r}}}{}} \text { Class } 3 \text { sections } \\
\sqrt{\frac{W_{e f f, j}, f_{y}}{M_{c r}}}, \text { Class } 4 \text { sections }
\end{array}\right.
$$

where
$W_{p l, y}$ is plastic section modulus about $y-y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 2
$W_{e l, y}$ is elastic section modulus about $y-y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 2
$W_{\text {eff,y }}$ is effective section modulus about $y-y$ axis
$f_{y} \quad$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 2.1)
$M_{c r} \quad$ is critical buckling moment obtained from Step 6 (Eq. 2.5)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.2(1))
8. Determine the imperfection factors for lateral-torsional buckling, $\alpha_{L T}$ and $\phi_{L T}$. These values may be determined using two approaches: general case approach, which is applicable to all section types, and rolled section approach, which is

Table 2.6 Values of the imperfection factor $\alpha_{L T}$ for different approaches (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Tables 6.3, 5.2, and 5.2)

| Rolled I section <br> "General case" <br> approach <br> Limit$\alpha_{L T}$ |  |  | "Rolled section" approach |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $h / b \leq 2$ | 0.21 | Limit | $\alpha_{L T}$ |  |
| $h / b>2$ | 0.34 | $2<h / b \leq 2$ | 0.34 |  |
|  |  | $h / b>3.1$ | 0.49 |  |

Where $h$ is depth of section by referring to Appendix A. 2 $b$ is width of section by referring to Appendix A. 2
only applicable to rolled sections. The depth of the section is denoted by $h$. Both approaches may generate values with significant differences.

$$
\phi_{L T}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.2\right)+\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right], " \text { General Case" approach }  \tag{2.7}\\
0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.4\right)+0.75 \bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right], \text { "Rolled Section" approach }
\end{array}\right.
$$

where
$\alpha_{L T}$ is imperfection factor obtained from Step 8 (Table 2.6)
$\bar{\lambda}_{L T}$ is slenderness for lateral torsional buckling obtained from Step 7 (Eq. 2.6)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.2(1) and 6.3.2.3(1))
9. Determine the lateral torsional buckling reduction factor $\chi_{L T}$. In case the rolled section approach is used, refer to Table 2.7.

$$
\chi_{L T}=\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}}, \text { "General Case" approach }
$$

For "Rolled Section" approach

$$
\begin{align*}
\chi_{L T} & =\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-0.75 \bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}}, \chi_{L T} \leq 1 \text { and } \chi_{L T} \leq \frac{1}{\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}} \\
f & =1-0.5\left(1-K_{c}\right)\left[1-2\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.8\right)^{2}\right] \leq 1  \tag{2.8}\\
\chi_{L T, \text { mod }} & =\frac{\chi_{L T}}{f} \leq 1
\end{align*}
$$

where
$\phi_{L T}$ is obtained from Step 8 (Eq. 2.7)
$\bar{\lambda}_{L T}$ is slenderness for lateral torsional buckling obtained from Step 7 (Eq. 2.6)
$K_{C} \quad$ is correlation factor for moment distribution obtained from Step 9 (Table 2.7)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.2(1) and 6.3.2.3(1))
10. Determine the buckling moment resistance. When the rolled section approach is used in the previous steps, $\chi_{L T, \text { mod }}$ should be used instead of $\chi_{L T}$ in the following equation. $\gamma_{M 1}$ should be set as 1.0.

$$
M_{b, R d}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\chi_{L T} W_{\text {pl, },} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 1 \text { and } 2 \text { sections }  \tag{2.9}\\
\chi_{L T} W_{\text {el, }, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 3 \text { sections } \\
\chi_{L T} W_{\text {eff }, y, y}^{\frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 4 \text { sections }}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Table 2.7 Correlation between moment distribution and $K_{c}$ (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Table 6.6)


Where $\psi$ is the ratio of moment at two ends
where
$W_{p l, y}$ is plastic section modulus about $y-y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 2
$W_{e l, y}$ is elastic section modulus about $y$ - $y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 2
$W_{\text {eff,y }}$ is effective section modulus about $y$ - $y$ axis
$f_{y} \quad$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 2.1)
$\chi_{L T} \quad$ is lateral torsional buckling reduction factor obtained from Step 9 (Eq. 2.8)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.1(3))
11. Compare the design bending moment of the structure and the buckling moment resistance of the section. If the buckling moment resistance of the structure is insufficient, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 12.
12. Determine the shear resistance of the section by referring to Table 2.3 and Eq. 2.1.
13. Compare the design shear force on the structure and the shear resistance of the section. If the shear resistance of the structure is insufficient, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 14.
14. Determine the maximum deflection of the structure under the loading specified in Step 2. The load combination for this calculation should be any of those specified for the SLS design, as shown in Table 1.1.
15. Determine the allowable deflection of the structure by referring to Table 2.4.
16. Compare the maximum deflection and allowable deflection of the structure. If the deflection of the structure exceeds the allowable deflection, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 17.
17. Check whether the section is an overdesign by checking the ratio of design value to resistance for shear and bending and the ratio of maximum deflection to allowable deflection. If both ratios are less than 0.5 , repeat Step 3 and choose a smaller section to ensure optimum design.

### 2.3.1 Design Flowchart for a Laterally Unrestrained Beam




### 2.3.2 Example 2-4 Design of a Laterally Unrestrained Beam

Check the suitability of a $457 \times 191 \times 89$ section for a beam 10 m in length and subjected to a uniform load (Fig. 2.8). Use steel grade S235. Assume the beam is laterally unrestrained and sits on 100 mm bearings at each end. Ignore the self-weight of the beam. If the said section is not suitable, briefly describe the action to be taken to make the section suitable for this condition.


Fig. 2.8 Example 2-4

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to <br> BS EN 1993-1-1 <br> unless otherwise stated | From figure, the beam is simply supported |  |
| 2 |  | Permanent action, $\boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m}$ Variable action, $\boldsymbol{Q}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathrm{m}$ |  |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Try the following beam section: <br> Select beam section $\mathbf{4 5 7} \times \mathbf{1 9 1} \times \mathbf{8 9}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=89.3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=463.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=191.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=10.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=17.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=10.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=407.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major <br> ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I y$ <br> $=41020 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor <br> ( $z-z$ ) axis, $I z$ <br> $=2089 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ |  |

(continued)
(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wel, $y$ $=1770 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y$ - $y$ ) axis, Wpl,y $=2014 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=1.04 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=90.7 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=114 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively <br> Ultimate load, $w_{u l t}$ $=1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k}$ $=1.35(10)+1.5(5)$ <br> $=21.00 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ | Design $\text { load }=21.00 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ |
|  |  | For simply supported beam, $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ can be determined using equation below: $V_{E d}$ $=\frac{w_{m L} L}{2}$ $=\frac{21 \times 10}{2}$ $=\mathbf{1 0 5 . 0 0} \mathbf{k N}$ | $V_{E d}=105.00 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u H L}{ }^{2}}{8} \\ & =\frac{21 \times 10^{2}}{8} \\ & =\mathbf{2 6 2 . 5 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=262.50 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{c} & =\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{191.9-10.5-2(10.2)}{2} \\ & =80.50 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =17.7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{80.50}{17.7}=4.55<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =\mathrm{d} \\ & =407.6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{w}} & =10.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{407.6}{10.5}=38.82<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 1 | Section class 1 |
| 6 | SN003b access steel document | Critical buckling resistance can be determined using equation below. For simply supported beam, effective length factor, $K$ is taken as 1.0: $\begin{aligned} & M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \\ &=\frac{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 2089 \times 10^{-8}}{(1.0 \times 10)^{2}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{1.04 \times 10^{-6}}{2089 \times 10^{-8}}+\frac{(1.0 \times 10)^{2} \times 81 \times 10^{9} \times 90.7 \times 10^{-8}}{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 2089 \times 10^{-8}}\right)} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c r}=202.83 \mathrm{kNm}$ |


| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $=202.83 \mathrm{kNm}$ |  |
| 7 | 6.3.2.2(1) | For Class 1 section, slenderness for lateral torsional buckling can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \bar{\lambda}_{L T} & =\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l, y f_{y}}}{M_{c r}}} \\ & =\sqrt{\frac{2014 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{202.83 \times 10^{3}}} \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 5 3} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=1.53$ |
| 8 | Table 6.3 <br> Table 6.4 | $\frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{463.4}{191.9}=2.41$ <br> Determine imperfection factor using "General Case" approach: $\begin{aligned} \frac{h}{b}= & 2.41>2 \\ \alpha_{L T} & =0.34 \\ \phi_{L T} & =0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.2\right)+\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.34 \times(1.53-0.2)+(1.53)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 8 9} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi_{L T}=1.89$ |
| 9 | 6.3.2.2(1) | Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \chi_{L T} & =\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{1.89+\sqrt{(1.89)^{2}-(1.53)^{2}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 3 3} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi_{L T}=0.33$ |
| 10 | 6.3.2.1(3) | For Class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} M_{b, R d} & =\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{0.33 \times 2014 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{1 5 6 . 1 8} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{b, R d}=156.18 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=\frac{262.50}{156.18}=1.68>1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is not adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=1.68$ |

The section specified is not suitable for the situation. Besides selecting a larger section, higher-grade steel may be selected or the buckling length of the beam may be reduced by providing a secondary beam or support at the mid-span of the beam (Fig. 2.9).

From the program, the optimum section for beam subjected to condition as specified in Example 2-4 is $533 \times 210 \times 122$. This section is obviously larger than proposed $457 \times 191 \times 89$ section. Therefore, the proposed section is inadequate.

### 2.3.3 Example 2-5 Design of a Laterally Unrestrained Beam

A secondary beam is connected to the mid-span of the primary beam by shear connection. The reaction force of the secondary beam is 30 kN . Select the optimum section for the primary beam 10 m in length (Fig. 2.10). Use steel grade S235.


Fig. 2.9 Result for Example 2-4 using steel design based on EC3 program

Assume the primary beam is laterally unrestrained and sits on 100 mm bearings at each end. Ignore the self-weight of the beam.

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | From figure, the beam is simply supported |  |
| 2 |  | Permanent action, $\boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m}$ Variable action, $\boldsymbol{Q}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{5} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m}$ |  |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Randomly choose a beam section for the first trial: <br> Select beam section $\mathbf{4 5 7} \times \mathbf{1 9 1} \times \mathbf{8 9}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=89.3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=463.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=191.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{w}}=10.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=17.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $\mathrm{r}=10.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $\mathrm{d}=407.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major $(y-y) \text { axis, } I y$ $=41020 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor $(z-z) \text { axis, } I z$ $=2089 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ |  |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wel, y $=1770 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wpl,y $=2014 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=1.04 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{t}}=90.7 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $\mathrm{A}=114 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively Uniformly distributed load, $w_{\text {ult }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(10)+1.5(5) \\ & =\mathbf{2 1 . 0 0} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ | Design $\mathrm{load}=21.00 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ |
|  |  | By principle of superposition, $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ for simply supported beam can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{H H L}}{2}+\frac{R}{2} \\ & =\frac{21 \times 10}{2}+\frac{30}{2} \\ & =\mathbf{1 2 0 . 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=120.00 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u I L} L^{2}}{8}+\frac{R L}{4} \\ & =\frac{21 \times 10^{2}}{8}+\frac{30 \times 10}{4} \\ & =\mathbf{3 3 7 . 5 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=337.50 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{191.9-10.5-2(10.2)}{2} \\ & =80.50 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =17.7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{C}{t_{f}} & =\frac{80.50}{17.7}=4.55<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =d \\ & =407.6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =10.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{407.6}{10.5}=38.82<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 1 | Section class 1 |
| 6 | SN003b access steel document | Critical buckling resistance can be determined using equation below. For simply supported beam, effective length factor, $K$ is taken as 1.0 <br> The addition of secondary beam divides the primary beam into 2 sections with length of 5 m each. The buckling length is hence reduced to 5 m $\begin{aligned} & M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \\ & \quad=\frac{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 2089 \times 10^{-8}}{(1.0 \times 5)^{2}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{1.04 \times 10^{-6}}{2089 \times 10^{-8}}+\frac{(1.0 \times 5)^{2} \times 81 \times 10^{9} \times 90.7 \times 10^{-8}}{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 2089 \times 10^{-8}}\right)} \\ & =\mathbf{5 2 5 . 8 8} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c r}=525.88 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 6.3.2.2(1) | For Class 1 section, slenderness for lateral torsional buckling can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \bar{\lambda}_{L T} & =\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l, y, f_{y}}^{M_{c r}}}{}} \\ & =\sqrt{\frac{2014 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{525.88 \times 10^{3}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 9 5} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=0.95$ |
| 8 | Table 6.3 <br> Table 6.4 | $\frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{463.4}{191.9}=2.41$ <br> Determine imperfection factor using "General Case" approach: $\begin{aligned} \frac{h}{h}= & 2.41>2 \\ \alpha_{L T} & =0.34 \\ \phi_{L T} & =0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.2\right)+\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.34 \times(0.95-0.2)+(0.95)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 0 8} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi_{L T}=1.08$ |
| 9 | 6.3.2.2(1) | Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \chi_{L T} & =\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{1.08+\sqrt{(1.08)^{2}-(0.95)^{2}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 6 3} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi_{L T}=0.63$ |
| 10 | 6.3.2.1(3) | For class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} M_{b, R d} & =\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{0.63 \times 2014 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{2 9 8 . 1 7} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{b, R d}=298.17 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, d d}}=\frac{337.50}{298.17}=\mathbf{1 . 1 3}>1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is not adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=1.13$ |

The section specified is not suitable for the situation. Select a larger section and repeat the design.

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than $40 \mathrm{~mm}:$ <br> $f_{y}=\mathbf{2 3 5} \mathbf{N} / \mathbf{m m}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS Part | Select beam section $\mathbf{5 3 3} \times \mathbf{2 1 0} \times \mathbf{1 0 1}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=101 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=536.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=210 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=10.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t f=17.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=12.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=476.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major $(y-y)$ axis, $I y$ <br> $=61520 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $I z$ <br> $=2692 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ |  |
| Elastic modulus about major $(y-y)$ axis, Wel,y |  |  |  |
| $=2292 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ |  |  |  |$\quad$|  |
| :--- |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wpl,y $=2612 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=1.81 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=101 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=129 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | From previous calculation: $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d} \\ & =\mathbf{1 2 0 . 0 0} \mathbf{k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=120.00 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\mathbf{3 3 7 . 5 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=337.50 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{210-10.8-2(12.7)}{2} \\ & =86.90 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =17.4 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{86.90}{17.4}=4.99<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =d \\ & =476.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =10.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{47.5 .5}{10.8}=44.12<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 1 | Section class 1 |
| 6 | SN003b <br> access <br> steel <br> document | Critical buckling resistance can be determined using equation below. For simply supported beam, effective length factor, $K$ is taken as 1.0: $\begin{aligned} & M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \\ &=\frac{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 2692 \times 10^{-8}}{(1.0 \times 5)^{2}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{1.81 \times 10^{-6}}{26992 \times 10^{-8}}+\frac{(1.0 \times 5)^{2} \times 81 \times 11^{9} \times 101 \times 10^{-8}}{\pi^{2} \times 10 \times 10 \times 10^{9} \times 2692 \times 10^{-8}}\right)} \\ &=719.37 \mathrm{kNm} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c r}=719.37 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 7 | 6.3.2.2(1) | For Class 1 section, slenderness for lateral torsional buckling can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \bar{\lambda}_{L T} & =\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l, y} f_{y}}{M_{c r}}} \\ & =\sqrt{\frac{2612 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{719.37 \times 10^{3}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 9 2} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=0.92$ |
| 8 | Table 6.3 <br> Table 6.4 | $\frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{536.7}{210}=2.56$ <br> Determine imperfection factor using "General Case" approach: $\begin{aligned} & \frac{h}{b}=2.41>2 \\ & \alpha_{L T}=0.34 \\ & \begin{aligned} \phi_{L T} & =0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.2\right)+\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right] \\ \quad & =0.5\left[1+0.34 \times(0.92-0.2)+(0.92)^{2}\right] \\ \quad & \mathbf{1 . 0 5} \end{aligned} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi_{L T}=1.05$ |

(continued)
(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9 | 6.3.2.2(1) | Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \chi_{L T} & =\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{1.05+\sqrt{(1.05)^{2}-(0.92)^{2}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 6 4} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi_{L T}=0.64$ |
| 10 | 6.3.2.1(3) | For Class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{b, R d}=\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ &=\frac{0.64 \times 2692 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ &=\mathbf{4 0 4 . 8 8} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & M_{b,} \\ & R d=404.88 \mathrm{kNm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{C d}}{M_{b, d d}}=\frac{337.50}{404.88}=\mathbf{0 . 8 3}<1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, d d}}=0.83$ |
| 12 | 6.2.6(3) | For I beam with load applied on flange, consider the case of rolled I sections with load parallel to web: <br> Shear area, $A_{v}$ $\begin{aligned} & =A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \\ & =129 \times 10^{2}-2(210)(17.4)+(10.8+2(12.7))(17.4) \\ & =6221.88 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 6.2.6(2) | $\begin{aligned} & V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{v}\left(f_{f} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{V_{00}} \\ & =\frac{6221.88 \times 235}{\sqrt{3}} \\ & =\mathbf{8 4 4 . 1 7} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{p l, R d}=844.17 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 13 |  | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{P l, R d}}=\frac{120.00}{844.17}=\mathbf{0 . 1 4}<1$ <br> The shear resistance is adequate | $\frac{V_{\text {Fd }}}{V_{p l / R d}}=0.14$ |
| 14 |  | For SLS, partial factor of safety or both permanent action and variable action selected is 1.0 <br> Serviceability load, $w_{\text {ser }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.0 G_{k}+1.0 Q_{k} \\ & =1.0(10)+1.0(5) \\ & =15 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> By principle of superposition, maximum deflection of the illustrated simply supported beam can be determined using equation below: <br> Maximum deflection, $\Delta_{\text {max }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{5 w L^{4}}{384 E I}+\frac{P L^{3}}{48 E I} \\ & =\frac{5 \times 15 \times 10^{3} \times 10^{4}}{384 \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 61520 \times 10^{-8}}+\frac{30 \times 10^{3} \times 10^{3}}{48 \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 61520 \times 10^{-8}} \\ & =0.01996 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 9 . 9 6} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=19.96 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 15 | NA2.23 | Assume the beam carries plaster of other brittle finishes, Allowable deflection, $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{L}{360} \\ & =\frac{10}{360} \\ & =0.02777 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{2 7 . 7 7} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {all }}=27.77 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 16 |  | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{a l i}}=\frac{19.96}{27.77}=\mathbf{0 . 7 2}<1$ <br> The deflection is allowable | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {al }}}=0.72$ |

(continued)
(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 17 |  | Check the following ratio: <br>  | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=\frac{337.50}{404.88}=\mathbf{0 . 8 3}$ |
|  | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{120.00}{844.17}=\mathbf{0 . 1 4}$ |  |  |
|  | $\Delta_{\text {max }}$  <br> $\Delta_{a l l}$ $\frac{19.96}{27.77}=\mathbf{0 . 7 2}$ <br>  The values of $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, R d}}$ and $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}$ are more than 0.5. Therefore, the beam <br>  section $533 \times 210 \times 101$ is considered $\mathbf{o p t i m u m ~}$ |  |  |



Fig. 2.10 Example 2-5

### 2.3.4 Example 2-6 Design of a Laterally Unrestrained Beam

Select the optimum section for a cantilever beam subjected to a uniform load (Fig. 2.11). Use steel grade S235 and take the self-weight of the beam into account.


Fig. 2.11 Example 2-6

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | From figure, the support condition of beam is fixed-free |  |
| 2 |  | Permanent action, $\boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{k}}=\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m}$ Variable action, $Q_{K}=\mathbf{3} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m}$ |  |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Randomly choose a beam section for the first trial: <br> Select beam section $\mathbf{2 5 4} \times \mathbf{1 4 6} \times \mathbf{3 7}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=37 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=256 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=146.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=6.3 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=10.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=219 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I y$ $=5537 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $I z$ $=571 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wel, $y$ $=433 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y$ - $y$ ) axis, Wpl,y $=483 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=0.086 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=15.3 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=47.2 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | Self-weight of beam section $\begin{aligned} & =37 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \times 9.81 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{kg} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 3 6} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively Uniformly distributed load, $w_{\text {ult }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(5+0.36)+1.5(3) \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 . 7 4} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ | Design load = $11.74 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ |
|  |  | For cantilever, $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d} \\ & =w_{\text {wlt } L} L \\ & =11.74 \times 3 \\ & =\mathbf{3 5 . 2 2} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=35.22 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u t L^{2}}^{2}}{2} \\ & =\frac{11.74 \times 3^{2}}{2} \\ & =\mathbf{5 2 . 8 3} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=52.83 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 | Section class 1 |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | ii. Rolled section, outstand flange:  <br> $c=\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2}$  <br>  $=\frac{146.4-6.3-2(7.6)}{2}$ <br>  $=62.45 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> $t_{f}=10.9 \mathrm{~mm}$  |  |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Bending moment diagram for the beam is shown as below: <br> 52.83 kNm <br> The moment distribution is compared with the tabulated pattern. $K_{C}$ is taken as $\frac{1}{1.33-0.33 \psi}$ <br> Ratio of moment at two ends should between -1 and 1 . So, the numerator and denominator should be arranged accordingly to make the result falls within the range: $\begin{aligned} & \psi=\frac{0}{52.83}=0 \\ & K_{C}=\frac{1}{1.33-0.33 \times 0}=0.75 \\ & f=1-0.5\left(1-K_{C}\right)\left[1-2\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.8\right)^{2}\right] \\ & \quad=1-0.5(1-0.75)\left[1-2(1.23-0.8)^{2}\right] \\ & \quad=0.92 \end{aligned}$ <br> Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\chi_{L T, \text { mod }}=\frac{\chi_{L T}}{f}=\frac{0.56}{0.92}=0.61$ |  |
| 10 | 6.3.2.1(3) | For Class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{b, R d}=\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ &=\frac{0.61 \times 483 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ &=\mathbf{6 9 . 2 4} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{b, R d}=69.24 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E}}{M_{b, R d}}=\frac{52.83}{69.24}=\mathbf{0 . 7 6}<1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, d d}}=0.76$ |
| 12 | 6.2.6(3) | For I beam with load applied on flange, consider the case of rolled I sections with load parallel to web: <br> Shear area, $A_{v}$ $\begin{aligned} & =A-2 b t_{f}+\left(t_{w}+2 r\right) t_{f} \\ & =47.2 \times 10^{2}-2(146.4)(10.9)+(6.3+2(7.6))(10.9) \\ & =1762.83 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 6.2.6(2) | $\begin{aligned} & V_{p l, R d}=\frac{A_{v}\left(f_{v} / \sqrt{3}\right)}{\gamma_{M 0}} \\ & =\frac{1762.83 \times 235}{\sqrt{3}} \\ & =\mathbf{2 3 9 . 1 8} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{p l, R d}=239.18 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 13 |  | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=\frac{35.22}{239.18}=\mathbf{0 . 1 5}<1$ <br> The shear resistance is adequate | $\frac{V_{E d}}{V_{p l, R d}}=0.15$ |
| 14 |  | For SLS, partial factor of safety or both permanent action and variable action selected is 1.0 . <br> Serviceability load, $w_{\text {ser }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.0 G_{k}+1.0 Q_{k} \\ & =1.0(5.36)+1.0(3) \\ & =8.36 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For cantilever, maximum deflection can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{\mathrm{wL}^{4}}{8 E I} \\ & =\frac{8.36 \times 10^{3} \times 3^{4}}{8 \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 5533^{37} \times 10^{-8}} \\ & =7.28 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{7 . 2 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=7.28 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15 | NA2.23 | For cantilever beam, Allowable deflection, $\Delta_{\text {all }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{L}{180} \\ & =\frac{3}{180} \\ & =0.01667 \mathrm{~m} \\ & =\mathbf{1 6 . 6 7} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {all }}=16.67 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 16 |  | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=\frac{7.28}{16.67}=\mathbf{0 . 4 4}<1$ <br> The deflection is allowable | $\frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=0.44$ |
| 17 |  | Check the following ratio: $\begin{aligned} & \frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=\frac{52.83}{69.24}=\mathbf{0 . 7 6} \\ & \frac{V_{E d}}{V_{\text {Pl, } d}}=\frac{35.22}{239.18}=\mathbf{0 . 1 5} \\ & \frac{\Delta_{\text {max }}}{\Delta_{\text {all }}}=\frac{7.28}{16.67}=\mathbf{0 . 4 4} \end{aligned}$ <br> The values of $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, R d}}$ is more than 0.5 . Therefore, the beam section $254 \times 146 \times 37$ is adequate. However, a smaller beam section may be selected |  |

Step 3 is repeated to using a smaller section.

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BS } 4 \text { Part } 1 \\ & 2005 \end{aligned}$ | Select beam section $\mathbf{2 5 4} \times \mathbf{1 4 6} \times \mathbf{3 1}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Mass per meter $=31.1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> Depth of section, $D=251.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=146.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=6.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=8.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=219.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I y$ $=4413 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $I z$ $=448 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y$-y) axis, Wel,y $=351 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, Wpl,y $=393 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=0.066 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=8.55 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=39.7 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | Self-weight of beam section $=31.1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \times 9.81 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{kg}$ <br> $=0.31 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ <br> For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively. Uniformly distributed load, $w_{\text {ult }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(5+0.31)+1.5(3) \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 . 6 7} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Design load = } \\ & 11.67 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \end{aligned}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | For cantilever, $V_{E d}$ and $M_{E d}$ can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d} \\ & =w_{\text {ult }} L \\ & =11.67 \times 3 \\ & =\mathbf{3 5 . 0 1} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{E d}=35.01 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{E d} \\ & =\frac{w_{u w L} L^{2}}{} \\ & =\frac{11.67 \times 3^{2}}{2} \\ & =\mathbf{5 2 . 5 2} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{E d}=52.52 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ $\varepsilon=1$ <br> Class 1 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{146.1-6.0-2(7.6)}{2} \\ & =62.45 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =8.6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{62.45}{8.6}=7.26<9 \epsilon(=9) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web with neutral axis at mid depth: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =d \\ & =219.0 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =6.0 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c^{*}}{t_{w}} & =\frac{219.0}{6.0}=36.50<72 \epsilon(=72) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class $\mathbf{1}$ | Section class 1 |
| 6 | SN003b access steel document | Critical buckling resistance can be determined using equation below. For cantilever, effective length factor, $K$ is taken as 2.0 : $\begin{aligned} & M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \\ &=\frac{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 448 \times 10^{-8}}{(2.0 \times 3)^{2}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{0.066 \times 10^{-6}}{448 \times 10^{-8}}+\frac{(2.0 \times 3)^{2} \times 81 \times 10^{9} \times 8.55 \times 10^{-8}}{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 448 \times 10^{-8}}\right)} \\ &=\mathbf{5 2 . 6 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c r}=52.60 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 7 | 6.3.2.2(1) | For Class 1 section, slenderness for lateral torsional buckling can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \bar{\lambda}_{L T} & =\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l, y y} f_{y}}{M_{c r}}} \\ & =\sqrt{\frac{393 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{52.60 \times 10^{3}}} \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 3 3} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=1.33$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | Table 6.3 <br> Table 6.4 | $\frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{251.4}{146.1}=1.7$ <br> Determine imperfection factor using "Rolled Section" approach: $\frac{h}{b}=1.7<2$ <br> Using "Rolled Section" approach, $\begin{aligned} \alpha_{L T} & =0.34 \\ \phi_{L T} & =0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.4\right)+0.75 \bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.34 \times(1.33-0.4)+0.75 \times(1.33)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 3 2} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi_{L T}=1.32$ |
| 9 | 6.3.2.2(1) | Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} \chi_{L T} & =\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-0.75 \bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{1.32+\sqrt{(1.32)^{2}-0.75 \times(1.33)^{2}}} \\ & =0.51 \\ \frac{1}{\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}} & =\frac{1}{1.33^{2}}=0.56>\chi_{L T}(=0.51) \end{aligned}$ <br> Bending moment diagram for the beam is shown as below: <br> The moment distribution is compared with the tabulated pattern. $K_{C}$ is taken as $\frac{1}{1.33-0.33 \psi}$ <br> Ratio of moment at two ends should between -1 to 1 . So, the numerator and denominator should be arranged accordingly to make the result falls within the range: $\begin{aligned} & \psi=\frac{0}{52.52}=0 \\ & K_{C}=\frac{1}{1.33-0.33 \times 0}=0.75 \\ & f=1-0.5\left(1-K_{C}\right)\left[1-2\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.8\right)^{2}\right] \\ & \quad=1-0.5(1-0.75)\left[1-2(1.33-0.8)^{2}\right] \\ & \quad=0.95 \end{aligned}$ <br> Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\chi_{L T, \text { mod }}=\frac{\chi_{L T}}{f}=\frac{0.51}{0.95}=\mathbf{0 . 5 4}$ | $\chi_{L T, \text { mod }}=0.54$ |
| 10 | 6.3.2.1(3) | For Class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} M_{b, R d} & =\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{0.54 \times 393 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{4 9 . 8 7} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{b, R d}=49.87 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 11 |  | $\frac{M_{E}}{M_{b, R d}}=\frac{52.52}{49.87}=\mathbf{1 . 0 5}>1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is not adequate The beam section $254 \times 146 \times 31$ is found unsuitable. Therefore, the beam section selected for first trial, $254 \times 146 \times 37$ is concluded as an optimum section | $\frac{M_{E d}}{M_{b, d d}}=1.05$ |

### 2.4 Exercise: Beam Design

2-1 A secondary beam is connected to the primary beam by shear connection (Fig. 2.12). Select the optimum section for the primary beam. Use steel grade S235. Assume the primary beam is laterally unrestrained and sits on 100 mm bearings at each end. Ignore the self-weight of the beam.
2-2 Check the suitability of a $305 \times 165 \times 46$ section for the beam shown in Fig. 2.13. Use steel grade S275 and assume the beam is laterally unrestrained. Take the self-weight of the beam into account. Compare the bending moment resistances obtained when rolled section and the general case approaches are used.


Fig. 2.12 Question 2-1


Fig. 2.13 Question 2-2


Fig. 2.14 Question 2-3


Fig. 2.15 Question 2-4


Fig. 2.16 Question 2-5

2-3 Select the optimum section for the beam in Fig. 2.14. Use steel grade S235 and assume the beam is laterally restrained. Consider the self-weight of the beam.
2-4 Select the optimum section for the beam in Fig. 2.15. Use steel grade S235 and assume the beam is laterally restrained. Consider the self-weight of the beam.
2-5 Select the optimum section for the beam in Fig. 2.16. Use steel grade S275. Assume the primary beam is laterally unrestrained and sits on 100 mm bearings at each end. Ignore the self-weight of the beam.

## Chapter 3 <br> Column Design

### 3.1 Introduction

Column is a structural member that supports beams and slabs by carrying their loads down to the foundation. The direction of its load is along the longitudinal axis $(x-x)$. Thus, column is primarily a compression member (Fig. 3.1).

Other than an axial load, a column may also be subjected to a bending moment. This bending moment is usually due to the eccentricity of the reaction force from the beam or the slab.

A column can be categorized either as short or slender based on the slenderness ratio. Slenderness ratio is the ratio of column length to its cross-sectional effective width. A high slenderness ratio indicates a slender column. A short column usually fails by crushing, whereas a slender column usually fails by buckling (Fig. 3.2).

In EC3, a column can be designed using a simplified approach. This approach, however, is only applicable to simple construction. The beam-column connection must be pinned, and the bending moment resulting from the eccentricity of the beam-column connection should be insignificant.

Fig. 3.1 Column and its loading


Fig. 3.2 Failure modes of columns


Table 3.1 Nominal values of yield strength $f_{y}$ and ultimate tensile strength $f_{u}$ of hot-rolled structural steel (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Table 3.1)

| Standard and Steel Grade (To <br> BS EN 10025-2) | Nominal Thickness of element, $\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{mm})$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $t \leq 40 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $40 \mathrm{~mm}<t \leq 80 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |  |
|  | $f_{y}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{u}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{y}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{u}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ |
| S235 | 235 | 360 | 215 | 360 |
| S275 | 275 | 430 | 255 | 410 |
| S355 | 355 | 490 | 335 | 470 |
| S450 | 440 | 550 | 410 | 550 |

### 3.2 Design Procedure for a Column

The design procedure for a column is as follows:

1. Determine the support condition (i.e., pin, roller, or fixed at the base of the column).
2. Determine the reaction of the beams.
3. Choose the steel grade (refer to Table 3.1). Refer to BS 4 Part 12005 to choose the column section for use in construction. A table for the universal section commonly used for columns and their corresponding properties is provided in Appendix A.3.
4. Determine the design axial load and the design bending moments about the $y-y$ and $z-z$ axes. Design axial load is the summation of the total reaction (the design shear force of the beam) at the beam-column connection and the load applied to the column. The design bending moment about the $y-y$ and the $z-z$ axes is the moment induced by the eccentricity of the beam-column connection. In other words, ensuring that the shear force acting on the beam will act on the centroid of the column is difficult, and consequently, column bending will occur because of such eccentricity. The bending moment about the $y-y$ axis is induced by the beam connected to the column flange, and the bending moment about the $z-z$ axis is induced by the beam connected to the column web. The point at which shear force acts on the beam depends on the size of the bearing where the edges of the beam stand. Given that the moments induced by the opposite sides of the flange and the web about the same axis are in opposite directions, these moments will counter each other.
According to the SN005a-EN-EU Access Steel document, the beam reaction is assumed to act at 100 mm from the face of the column. Therefore, if the bearing size is not specified, the beam reaction can be assumed to be 100 mm .

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{E d}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{E d, i}+\text { load on column } \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $V_{E d}$ is reaction of beams obtained from Step 2

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{y, E d}=\text { Shear difference in } y-y \times\left(\frac{D}{2}+\text { bearing size }\right) \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D$ is depth of column section by referring to Appendix A. 3

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{z, E d}=\text { Shear difference in } z-z \times\left(\frac{t_{w}}{2}+\text { bearing size }\right) \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t_{w}$ is thickness of web of column section by referring to Appendix A. 3
5. Classify the column section. To carry out the classification, check only under the criteria "outstand flange for rolled sections" and "web subject to compression, rolled sections" (Table 3.2).

Table 3.2 Maximum width-to-thickness ratio of the compression element (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Table 5.2)

| Type of element | Class of element |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Class 1 | Class 2 | Class 3 |
| Outstand flange for rolled section | $c / t_{f} \leq 9 \varepsilon$ | $c / t_{f} \leq 10 \varepsilon$ | $c / t_{f} \leq 14 \varepsilon$ |
| Web with neutral axis at mid depth, rolled <br> sections | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 72 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 83 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 124 \varepsilon$ |
| Web subject to compression, rolled sections | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 33 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 38 \varepsilon$ | $c^{*} / t_{w} \leq 42 \varepsilon$ |
| $f_{y}$ | 235 | 275 | 355 |
| $\varepsilon$ | 1 | 0.92 | 0.81 |

Where $t_{f}$ is thickness of flange by referring to Appendix A. 3
$t_{w}$ is thickness of web by referring to Appendix A. 3
$c^{*}=d$ by referring to Appendix A. 2
$c=\left(b-t_{w}-2 r\right) / 2$
6. Determine the non-dimensional slenderness $\bar{\lambda}$. When the support conditions at the base of the column about the $y-y$ and $z-z$ axes are different, the non-dimensional slenderness for both the $y-y$ and $z-z$ axes should be considered. Otherwise, consider only the minor axis.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\lambda}=\frac{K L}{i} \times \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{f_{y}}{E}}\right) \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K$ is effective length factor obtained from Step 6 (Table 3.3)

Table 3.3 Values of the effective length factor $K$ for different support conditions (BS5950: Part 1 4.7.10)

| Support condition | Effective length factor, $K$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Fixed-Fixed | 0.7 |
| Fixed-Pinned | 0.85 |
| Pinned-Pinned | 1.0 |
| Fixed-Free | 2.0 |

$L$ is length of column
$i$ is radius of gyration by referring to Appendix A. 3
$f_{y}$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 3.1)
$E$ is modulus of elasticity of steel $=210 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.1.3(1))
7. Determine $\Phi$. Consider only the minor axis to determine the imperfection factors.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=0.5\left[1+\alpha(\bar{\lambda}-0.2)+\bar{\lambda}^{2}\right] \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h$ is depth of section by referring to Appendix A. 3
$b$ is width of section by referring to Appendix A. 3
$t_{f}$ is thickness of flange by referring to Appendix A. 3
$\alpha$ is imperfection factor obtained from Step 7 (Table 3.4)
$\bar{\lambda}$ is non-dimensional slenderness obtained from Step 6 (Eq. 3.4)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.1.2(1))
Table 3.4 Values of the imperfection factor $\alpha$ for different section geometries (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Tables 6.1 and 6.2)

| Limits |  | Buckling about axis | Imperfection factor, $\alpha$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\frac{h}{b} \geq 1.2$ | $t_{f} \leq 40 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $y-y$ | 0.21 |
|  |  | $z-z$ | 0.34 |
|  | $40 \mathrm{~mm}<t_{f} \leq 100 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $y-y$ | 0.34 |
|  |  | $z-z$ | 0.49 |
| $\frac{h}{b} \leq 1.2$ | $t_{f} \leq 100 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $y-y$ | 0.34 |
|  |  | $z-z$ | 0.49 |
|  | $t_{f}>100 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $y-y$ | 0.76 |
|  |  | $z-z$ | 0.76 |

8. Determine the reduction factor $\chi$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\chi=\frac{1}{\phi+\sqrt{\phi^{2}-\bar{\lambda}^{2}}} \leq 1.0 \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\phi$ is obtained from Step 7 (Eq. 3.5)
$\lambda$ is non-dimensional slenderness obtained from Step 6 (Eq. 3.4)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.1.2(1))
9. Determine the buckling resistance of the column.

$$
N_{b, d}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\gamma A f_{y}}{\gamma_{1}}, \text { Class } 1,2 \text { and } 3 \text { sections }  \tag{3.7}\\
\frac{\gamma A_{e f f} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 4 \text { sections }
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $A$ is area of section by referring to Appendix A. 3
$A_{e f f}$ is effective area of section
$f_{y}$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 3.1)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.1.1(3))
10. Compare the design compression force and buckling resistance of the column. If the design compression force exceeds the design buckling resistance of the column, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 11.
11. Determine the critical buckling moment. The support condition influences the effective length of the member subjected to buckling (refer to Appendix A. 3 for the section properties of column sections and Table 3.3 for the values of $K$ ).

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E$ is modulus of elasticity of steel $=210 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
$I_{z}$ is second moment of area about $z-z$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 3
$K$ is effective length factor obtained from Step 6 (Table 3.3)
$L$ is length of column
$I_{w}$ is warping constant by referring to Appendix A. 3
$G$ is shear modulus of steel $=81 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
$I_{t}$ is torsional constant by referring to Appendix A. 3
(SN003b Access Steel document)
12. Determine the slenderness for lateral-torsional buckling $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}$.

$$
\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l, s f_{y}}}{M_{M}}}, \text { Class } 1 \text { and } 2 \text { sections }  \tag{3.9}\\
\sqrt{\frac{W_{c l, ~}, f_{y}}{M_{c r}}}, \text { Class } 3 \text { sections } \\
\sqrt{\frac{W_{e f f, j y}}{M_{c r}}}, \text { Class } 4 \text { sections }
\end{array}\right.
$$

where:
$W_{p l, y}$ is plastic section modulus about $y$ - $y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 3
$W_{e l, y}$ is elastic section modulus about $y-y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 3
$W_{e f f, y}$ is effective section modulus about $y$ - $y$ axis
$f_{y}$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 3.1)
$M_{c r}$ is critical buckling moment obtained from Step 11 (Eq. 3.8)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.2(1))

Table 3.5 Values of the imperfection factor $\alpha_{L T}$ for different approaches (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Tables 6.3 and 6.4)

| Limit | $\alpha_{L T}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $h / b \leq 2$ | 0.21 |
| $h / b>2$ | 0.34 |
| Where $h$ is depth of section by referring to Appendix A.3 |  |
| $b$ is width of section by referring to Appendix A.3 |  |

13. Determine the imperfection factors for lateral-torsional buckling, $\alpha_{L T}$ and $\phi_{L T}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{L T}=0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.2\right)+\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right] \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha_{L T}$ is imperfection factor obtained from Step 13 (Table 3.5)
$\bar{\lambda}_{L T}$ is slenderness for lateral torsional buckling obtained from Step 12 (Eq. 3.9)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.2(1))
14. Determine the lateral torsional buckling reduction factor $\chi_{L T}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\chi_{L T}=\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}} \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\phi_{L T}$ is obtained from Step 13 (Eq. 3.10)
$\bar{\lambda}_{L T}$ is slenderness for lateral torsional buckling obtained from Step 12 (Eq. 3.9)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.2(1))
15. Determine the buckling moment resistance.

$$
M_{b, R d}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 1 \text { and } 2 \text { sections }  \tag{3.12}\\
\chi_{L T} W_{e l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 3 \text { sections } \\
\chi_{L T} W_{e f f, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 4 \text { sections }
\end{array}\right.
$$

where
$W_{p l, y}$ is plastic section modulus about $y-y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 3 $W_{e l, y}$ is elastic section modulus about $y-y$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 3 $W_{e f f, y}$ is effective section modulus about $y-y$ axis $f_{y}$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 3.1) $\chi_{L T}$ is lateral torsional buckling reduction factor obtained from Step 14 (Eq. 3.11)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.3.2.1(3))
16. Compare the design bending moment of the structure and the buckling moment resistance of the section. If the buckling moment resistance of the structure is insufficient, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 17.
17. Determine the bending moment resistance about the $z-z$ axis.

$$
M_{z, d}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{W_{p l, f_{z}}}{\gamma_{y}}, \text { Class } 1 \text { and } 2 \text { sections }  \tag{3.13}\\
\frac{W_{c l, f_{y}}}{\gamma_{M 1}}, \text { Class } 3 \text { sections }
\end{array}\right.
$$

where
$W_{p l, z}$ is plastic section modulus about $z-z$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 3 $W_{e l, z}$ is elastic section modulus about $z-z$ axis by referring to Appendix A. 3 $f_{y}$ is yield strength of steel obtained from Step 3 (Table 3.1)
(BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 6.2.5(2))
18. Refer to the SN048a-EN-GB Access Steel document to determine the combined ratio of the design load to the resistance of the column. If the ratio is greater than 1, repeat Step 3 to choose a better section. Otherwise, proceed to Step 19.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z, E d}}{M_{z, R d}} \leq 1.0 \tag{3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}$ is ratio obtained from Step 10
$\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}$ is ratio obtained from Step 16
$M_{z, E d}$ is design bending moment about $z-z$ axis of column obtained from Step 4 (Eq. 3.3)
$M_{z . R d}$ is bending moment resistance about the $z-z$ axis obtained from Step 17 (Eq. 3.13)
(SN048b-EN-GB)
19. Check whether the section is an overdesign by checking the ratio obtained in Step 18. If the ratio is less than 0.5 , repeat Step 3 and choose a smaller section to ensure optimum design.

### 3.2.1 Design Flowchart for a Column





### 3.2.2 Example 3-1 Column Design

Design the 2 m-high column in Fig. 3.3 using the simplified approach. The connection between the column and the beams is pinned, and the bottom end of the column is rigidly connected. Beams A and B sit on 100 mm bearings at each end. The reactions of beams A and B are 100 and 50 kN respectively, while the ultimate load on the column is 10 kN . Steel grade S275 is used for the column (Fig. 3.4).

Fig. 3.3 Example 3-1



Fig. 3.4 Result for Example 3-1 using steel design based on EC3 program

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | Support condition of the column is fixed-pinned |  |
| 2 |  | Reaction for: beam $\mathrm{A}=100 \mathbf{k N}$ beam B = $\mathbf{5 0} \mathbf{~ k N}$ | $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d, y-y}=100 \mathrm{kN} \\ & V_{E d, z-z} \\ & =50 \mathrm{kN} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 7 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f y=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Randomly choose a column section for the first trial: Select column section $\mathbf{1 5 2} \times \mathbf{1 5 2} \times \mathbf{3 0}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Depth of section, $D=157.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=152.9 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=6.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=9.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=123.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major <br> ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I_{y}$ $=1748 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor <br> (z-z) axis, $I_{z}$ $=560 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Radius of gyration about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $i_{y}$ $=6.76 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Radius of gyration about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $i_{z}$ $=3.83 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y$ - $y$ ) axis, $W_{e l, y}$ $=222 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Elastic modulus about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{el}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=73.3 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ |  |

(continued)
(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{p l, y}$ $=248 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{pl}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=112 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=0.031 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=10.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=38.3 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d, y-y}=100 \mathrm{kN} \\ & V_{E d, z-z}=50 \mathrm{kN} \\ & \text { Load on column }=10 \mathrm{kN} \\ & N_{E d} \\ & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{E d, i}+\text { load on column } \\ & =100+50+10 \\ & =\mathbf{1 6 0 . 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{E d}=160.00 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $M_{y, E d}$ and $M_{z, E d}$ can be calculated based on geometry of the column section, as they are induced by eccentricity of loads with respect to centroid of the said section. $\begin{aligned} & M_{y, E d} \\ & =\text { Shear difference in } y-y \times\left(\frac{D}{2}+\text { bearing size }\right) \\ & =100 \times\left(\frac{157.6 \times 10^{-3}}{2}+100 \times 10^{-3}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{1 7 . 8 8} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{y, E d}=17.88 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{z, E d} \\ & =\text { Shear difference in } z-z \times\left(\frac{t_{w}}{2}+\text { bearing size }\right) \\ & =50 \times\left(\frac{6.5 \times 10^{-3}}{2}+100 \times 10^{-3}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{5 . 1 6} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{z, E d}=5.16 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=0.92$ <br> Class 2 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} c & =\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{152.9-6.5-2(7.6)}{2} \\ & =65.60 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{f} & =9.4 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c}{t_{f}} & =\frac{65.60}{9.4}=6.98<9 \epsilon(=8.28) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web subjected to compression: $\begin{aligned} c^{*} & =d \\ & =123.6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ t_{w} & =6.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \frac{c *}{t_{w}} & =\frac{123.6}{5.8}=19.02<33 \epsilon(=30.36) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 2 | Section class 2 |
| 6 | 6.3.1.3(1) | Non-dimensional slenderness can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \bar{\lambda}=\frac{L}{i} \times \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{f_{y}}{E}}\right) \\ & =\frac{0.85 \times 2}{3.83 \times 10^{-2}} \times \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{275 \times 10^{6}}{210 \times 10^{9}}}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 5 1} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}=0.51$ |
| 7 | Table 6.1 <br> Table 6.2 | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{157.6}{152.9}=1.03 \\ & t_{f}=9.4 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ <br> Determine imperfection factor by consider the following limits: $\frac{h}{b}<1.2, t_{f}<100 \mathrm{~mm}$ and buckling occurs about minor ( $z$ - <br> z) axis: $\begin{aligned} & \alpha=0.49 \\ & \phi=0.5\left[1+\alpha(\bar{\lambda}-0.2)+\bar{\lambda}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.49 \times(0.51-0.2)+(0.51)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 7 1} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi=0.71$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | 6.3.1.2(1) | Reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \chi=\frac{1}{\phi+\sqrt{\phi^{2}-\bar{\lambda}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{0.71+\sqrt{(0.71)^{2}-(0.51)^{2}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 8 3} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi=0.83$ |
| 9 | 6.3.1.1(3) | For Class 2 section, $\begin{aligned} & N_{b, R d}=\frac{\gamma A f_{y}}{\gamma_{11}} \\ & =\frac{0.83 \times 38.3 \times 10^{-4} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{8 7 4 . 2 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{b, R d}=874.20 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 10 |  | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, k d}}=\frac{160.00}{874.20}=\mathbf{0 . 1 8}<\mathbf{1}$ <br> The buckling resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}=0.18$ |
| 11 | SN003b Access <br> Steel Document | Critical buckling resistance can be determined using equation below. For pinned-fixed support condition, effective length factor, $K$ is taken as 0.85 : $\begin{aligned} & M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \\ & =\frac{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 560 \times 10^{-8}}{(0.85 \times 2)^{2}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{0.031 \times 10^{-6}}{560 \times 10^{-8}}+\frac{(0.85 \times 2)^{2} \times 81 \times 10^{9} \times 10.5 \times 10^{-8}}{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 560 \times 10^{-8}}\right)} \\ & =\mathbf{3 5 1 . 3 5} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c r}=351.35 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 12 | 6.3.2.2(1) | For Class 2 section, slenderness for lateral torsional buckling can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \bar{\lambda}_{L T}=\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l,} f_{y}}{M_{c r}}} \\ & =\sqrt{\frac{248 \times 10^{-6} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{351.35 \times 10^{3}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 4 4} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=0.44$ |
| 13 | Table 6.3 <br> Table 6.4 | $\frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{157.6}{152.9}=1.03$ <br> Determine imperfection factor: $\begin{aligned} & \frac{h}{b}=1.03<2 \\ & \alpha_{L T}=0.21 \\ & \phi_{L T}=0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.2\right)+\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.21 \times(0.44-0.2)+(0.44)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 6 2} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi_{L T}=0.62$ |
| 14 | 6.3.2.2(1) | Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \chi_{L T}=\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{0.62+\sqrt{(0.62)^{2}-(0.44)^{2}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 9 5} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi_{L T}=0.95$ |
| 15 | 6.3.2.1(3) | For Class 2 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{b, R d}=\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{1}} \\ & =\frac{0.95 \times 248 \times 10^{-6} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{6 4 . 7 9} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{b, R d}=64.79 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 16 |  | $\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=\frac{17.88}{64.79}=\mathbf{0 . 2 8}<1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=0.28$ |
| 17 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 2 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{z, R d}=\frac{W_{p l, ~} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{112 \times 10^{-6} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{3 0 . 8 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{z, R d}=30.80 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 18 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SN048b-EN-GB } \\ & \text { Access Steel } \\ & \text { Document } \end{aligned}$ | Check ratio $\begin{aligned} & \frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z, E d}}{M_{z, R d}} \\ & =0.18+0.28+1.5\left(\frac{5.16}{30.80}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 7 1} \leq \mathbf{1} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{v, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z E d}}{M_{z, R d}}=0.71$ |
| 19 |  | The ratio is 0.71 , which is less than 1 . Therefore, the column section $152 \times 152 \times 30$ is adequate |  |

### 3.2.3 Example 3-2 Column Design

Check the suitability of a $254 \times 254 \times 107$ section for the column in Fig. 3.5. Use steel grade S235. The connection between the column and beam is pinned, and the support condition for the base of the column is pinned and fixed about the $y-y$ and $z-z$ axes respectively (Fig. 3.6).


Fig. 3.5 Example 3-2


Fig. 3.6 Result for Example 3-2 using steel design based on EC3 program

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | Support condition of the column is pinned-pinned about $y$ - $y$ axis and fixed-pinned about $z-z$ axis |  |
| 2 |  | Reaction for: beam $\mathrm{A}=120 \mathrm{kN}$ beam $\mathrm{B}=\mathbf{8 0} \mathbf{~ k N}$ | $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d y-y}=120 \mathrm{kN} \\ & V_{E d, z-z}=80 \mathrm{kN} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f y=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=235 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Try the following column section: Select column section $\mathbf{2 5 4} \times \mathbf{2 5 4} \times \mathbf{1 0 7}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Depth of section, $D=266.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=258.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=12.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $t_{f}=20.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=12.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=200.3 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major <br> ( $y-y$ ) axis, $I_{y}$ <br> $=17510 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor <br> (z-z) axis, $I_{z}$ <br> $=5928 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Radius of gyration about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $i_{y}$ $=11.3 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Radius of gyration about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $i_{z}$ $=6.59 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{e l, y}$ $=1313 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Elastic modulus about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{el}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=458 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{p l, y}$ $=1484 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{pl}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=697 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=0.898 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=172 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=136 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d, y-y}=120 \mathrm{kN} \\ & V_{E d, z-z}=80 \mathrm{kN} \\ & N_{E d} \\ & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{E d, i} \\ & =120+80 \\ & =\mathbf{2 0 0 . 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{E d}=200.00 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $M_{y, E d}$ and $M_{z, E d}$ can be calculated based on geometry of the column section, as they are induced by eccentricity of loads with respect to centroid of the said section $M_{y, E d}$ <br> $=$ Shear difference in $y-y \times\left(\frac{D}{2}+\right.$ bearing size $)$ $=120 \times\left(\frac{266.7 \times 10^{-3}}{2}+100 \times 10^{-3}\right)$ <br> $=\mathbf{2 8 . 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N m}$ | $M_{y, E d}=28.00 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

|  |  | $M_{z, E d}$ <br>  <br> $=$ Shear difference in $z-z \times\left(\frac{t_{w}}{2}\right.$ <br>  <br> $=80 \times\left(\frac{12.8 \times 10^{-3}}{2}+100 \times 10^{-3}\right)$ | $M_{z, E d}=8.51 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $=\mathbf{8 . 5 1 \mathrm { kNm }}$ |  |  |

(continued)
(continued)

| 9 | 6.3.1.1(3) | For Class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} & N_{b, R d}=\frac{\chi A f_{Y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{0.81 \times 136 \times 10^{-4} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{2 5 8 8 . 7 6} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{b, R d}=2588.76 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 |  | $\frac{N_{E}}{N_{b}, \text { d }}=\frac{200.00}{2588.76}=\mathbf{0 . 0 8}<\mathbf{1}$ <br> The buckling resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}=0.18$ |
| 11 | SN003b Access Steel Document | Critical buckling resistance can be determined using equation below. Since the buckling is occurs about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, support condition about $y$ - $y$ axis (pinned-pinned) is considered. In this case, effective length factor, $K$ is taken as 1.0: $\begin{aligned} & M_{c r}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(K L)^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{w}}{I_{z}}+\frac{(K L)^{2} G I_{t}}{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}\right)} \\ & =\frac{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 5928 \times 10^{-8}}{(1.0 \times 4)^{2}} \\ & \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{0.898 \times 10^{-6}}{5928 \times 10^{-8}}+\frac{(1.0 \times 4)^{2} \times 81 \times 10^{9} \times 172 \times 10^{-8}}{\pi^{2} \times 210 \times 10^{9} \times 5928 \times 10^{-8}}\right)} \\ & =\mathbf{1 4 0 1 . 1 1 ~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{c r}=1401.11 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 12 | 6.3.2.2(1) | For Class 1 section, slenderness for lateral torsional buckling can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \bar{\lambda}_{L T}=\sqrt{\frac{W_{p l, S} f_{v}}{M_{r}}} \\ & =\sqrt{\frac{1484 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1401.11 \times 10^{3}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 5 0} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}_{L T}=0.50$ |
| 13 | Table 6.3 <br> Table 6.4 | $\frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{266.7}{258.8}=1.03$ <br> Determine imperfection factor: $\begin{aligned} & \frac{h}{b}=1.03<2 \\ & \alpha_{L T}=0.21 \\ & \phi_{L T}=0.5\left[1+\alpha_{L T}\left(\bar{\lambda}_{L T}-0.2\right)+\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.21 \times(0.50-0.2)+(0.50)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 6 6} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi_{L T}=0.66$ |
| 14 | 6.3.2.2(1) | Lateral torsional buckling reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \chi_{L T}=\frac{1}{\phi_{L T}+\sqrt{\phi_{L T}^{2}-\bar{\lambda}_{L T}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{0.66+\sqrt{(0.66)^{2}-(0.50)^{2}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 9 2} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi_{L T}=0.92$ |
| 15 | 6.3.2.1(3) | For Class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{b, R d}=\chi_{L T} W_{p l, y} \frac{f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{0.92 \times 1484 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{3 2 0 . 8 4} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{b, R d}=320.84 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 16 |  | $\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=\frac{28.00}{320.84}=0.09<1$ <br> The bending resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}=0.09$ |
| 17 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 1 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{z, R d}=\frac{W_{p l, f} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{697 \times 10^{-6} \times 235 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{1 6 3 . 8 0} \mathbf{k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{z, R d}=163.80 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| 18 | SN048b-EN-GB <br> Access Steel Document | Check ratio $\begin{aligned} & \frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{Y E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z E d}}{M_{z R d}} \\ & =0.07+0.09+1.5\left(\frac{8.51}{163.80}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 2 4} \leq \mathbf{1} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{z, d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z E d}}{M_{z d d}}=0.24$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 |  | The ratio is 0.24 , which is less than 0.5 . <br> Therefore, the column section $254 \times 254 \times 107$ is adequate but not optimum |  |

From the program, the optimum section for beam subjected to condition as specified in Example 3.2 is $152 \times 152 \times 37$. This section is obviously smaller than proposed $254 \times 254 \times 107$ section. Therefore, the proposed section is adequate, but not considered as optimum.

### 3.2.4 Example 3-3 Column Design

Design the 5 m -high column in Fig. 3.7 using the simplified approach. The connections between the column and the beams and the bottom end of the column are pinned. The ultimate load on the column is 6 kN . Steel grade S275 is used for the column.

| Beam D <br> Reaction=50kN |
| :--- |
| Beam C <br> Reaction=100 |
| Beam A <br> Reaction=100kN |
| Beam B <br> Reaction=80kN |

Fig. 3.7 Example 3-3

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-1 unless otherwise stated | Support condition of the column is pinned-pinned |  |
| 2 |  | Reaction for: <br> beam $\mathrm{A}=100 \mathrm{kN}$ <br> beam $B=80 \mathbf{k N}$ <br> beam $\mathrm{C}=100 \mathrm{kN}$ <br> beam $\mathrm{D}=\mathbf{5 0} \mathbf{~ k N}$ $V_{E d, y-y}=100+100=\mathbf{2 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N}$ $V_{E d, z-z}=80+50=\mathbf{1 3 0} \mathbf{~ k N}$ | $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d, y-y}=200 \mathrm{kN} \\ & V_{E d, z-z}=130 \mathrm{kN} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S} 275$ <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f y=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Randomly choose a column section for the first trial: <br> Select column section $\mathbf{2 0 3} \times \mathbf{2 0 3} \times \mathbf{4 6}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Depth of section, $D=203.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=203.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=7.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}=11.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=10.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=160.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major ( $y$ - <br> y) axis, $I_{y}$ <br> $=4568 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor ( $z$ - <br> z) axis, $I_{z}$ <br> $=1548 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Radius of gyration about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $i_{y}$ $=8.82 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Radius of gyration about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $i_{z}$ $=5.13 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{e l, y}$ $=450 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Elastic modulus about minor ( $z-z$ ) axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{el}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=152 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{p l, y}$ $=497 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{pl}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=231 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=0.143 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=22.2 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=58.7 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d y-y}=200 \mathrm{kN} \\ & V_{E d, z-z}=130 \mathrm{kN} \\ & \text { Load on column }=6 \mathrm{kN} \\ & N_{E d} \\ & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{E d, i}+\text { load on column } \\ & =200+130+6 \\ & =\mathbf{3 3 6 . 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{E d}=336.00 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $M_{y, E d}$ and $M_{z, E d}$ can be calculated based on geometry of the column section, as they are induced by eccentricity of loads with respect to centroid of the said section <br> $M_{y, E d}$ <br> $=$ Shear difference in $y-y \times\left(\frac{D}{2}+\right.$ bearing size $)$ $=(100-100) \times\left(\frac{203.2 \times 10^{-3}}{2}+100 \times 10^{-3}\right)$ $=\mathbf{0} \mathbf{k N m}$ | $M_{y, E d}=0 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)
(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{z, \text { Ed }} \\ & =\text { Shear difference in } z-z \times\left(\frac{t_{w}}{2}+\text { bearing size }\right) \\ & =(80-50) \times\left(\frac{7.2 \times 10^{-3}}{2}+100 \times 10^{-3}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{3 . 1 1} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{z, E d}=3.11 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> $\varepsilon=0.92$ <br> Class 2 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} & c=\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{203.6-7.2-2(10.2)}{2} \\ & =88 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{f}=11 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \frac{c}{t_{f}}=\frac{88}{11}=8<9 \epsilon(=8.28) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, we subjected to compression: $\begin{aligned} & c^{*}=d \\ & =160.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{w}=7.2 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \frac{c *}{t_{w}}=\frac{160.8}{7.2}=22.33<33 \epsilon(=30.36) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 2 | Section class 2 |
| 6 | 6.3.1.3(1) | Non-dimensional slenderness can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \bar{\lambda}=\frac{K L}{i} \times \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{f_{y}}{E}}\right) \\ & =\frac{1.0 \times 5}{5.13 \times 10^{-2}} \times \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{275 \times 10^{6}}{210 \times 10^{9}}}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 1 2} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}=1.12$ |
| 7 | Table 6.1 Table 6.2 | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{203.2}{203.6}=0.99 \\ & t_{f}=11 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ <br> Determine imperfection factor by consider the following limits: $\frac{h}{b}<1.2, t_{f}<100 \mathrm{~mm}$ and buckling occurs about minor $(z-z)$ axis: $\begin{aligned} & \alpha=0.49 \\ & \phi=0.5\left[1+\alpha(\bar{\lambda}-0.2)+\bar{\lambda}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.49 \times(1.12-0.2)+(1.12)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 3 5} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi=1.35$ |
| 8 | 6.3.1.2(1) | Reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \chi=\frac{1}{\phi+\sqrt{\phi^{2}-\overline{र ्}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1.35+\sqrt{1.35^{2}-1.12^{2}}}{1.38} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 4 8} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi=0.48$ |
| 9 | 6.3.1.1(3) | For Class 2 section, $\begin{aligned} & N_{b, R d}=\frac{\chi A f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{0.48 \times 58.7 \times 10^{-4} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{} \\ & =\mathbf{7 7 4 . 8 4} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{b, R d}=774.84 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 10 |  | $\frac{N_{F d}}{N_{b, R d}}=\frac{336.00}{774.84}=\mathbf{0 . 4 3}<\mathbf{1}$ <br> The buckling resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}=0.43$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 12 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 13 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 14 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 15 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 16 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 17 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 2 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{z, R d}=\frac{W_{p l, f f_{y}}}{V_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{231 \times 10^{-6} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{10.0} \\ & =\mathbf{6 3 . 5 3} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{z, R d}=63.53 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 18 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SN048b-EN-GB } \\ & \text { Access Steel } \\ & \text { Document } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Check ratio } \\ & \frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z E d}}{M_{\text {zed }}} \\ & =0.43+0+1.5\left(\frac{311}{63.53}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 5 0} \leq \mathbf{1} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z E d}}{M_{z R d}}=0.50$ |
| 19 |  | The ratio is 0.50 , which is less than 1 . Therefore, the column section $203 \times 203 \times 46$ is adequate, but barely considered as optimum |  |

Step 3 should be repeated and a smaller column section should be chosen for optimum design (Fig. 3.8).


Fig. 3.8 Result for Example 3-3 using steel design based on EC3 program

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | Table 3.1 | Steel grade = S275 <br> Assume the thicknesses of web and flange are less than 40 mm : $f y=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
|  | BS 4 Part 12005 | Select column section $\mathbf{1 5 2} \times \mathbf{1 5 2} \times \mathbf{3 7}$ <br> The properties of the section is as follows: <br> Depth of section, $D=161.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Width of section, $b=154.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of web, $t_{w}=8.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Thickness of flange, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}=11.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Root radius, $r=7.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Depth between fillets, $d=123.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Second moment of area about major <br> $(y-y)$ axis, $I_{y}$ <br> $=2210 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Second moment of area about minor <br> ( $z-z$ ) axis, $I_{z}$ $=706 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Radius of gyration about major $(y-y)$ axis, $i_{y}$ $=6.71 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Radius of gyration about minor ( $z-z$ ) axis, $i_{z}$ $=15.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ <br> Elastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{e l, y}$ $=273 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Elastic modulus about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{el}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=91.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about major ( $y-y$ ) axis, $W_{p l, y}$ $=309 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Plastic modulus about minor $(z-z)$ axis, $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{pl}, \mathrm{z}}$ $=140 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ <br> Warping constant, $I_{w}=0.04 \mathrm{dm}^{6}$ <br> Torsional constant, $I_{t}=19.2 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$ <br> Area of section, $A=47.1 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ |  |
| 4 |  | From previous calculation: $N_{E d}=336.00 \mathbf{~ k N}$ | $N_{E d}=336.00 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  |  | $M_{y, E d}$ and $M_{z, E d}$ needed to be calculated based on geometry of new column section, as they are induced by eccentricity of loads with respect to centroid of the said section $M_{y, E d}=\mathbf{0} \mathbf{~ k N m}$ since the moment induced by beam A and C cancel out each other | $M_{y, E d}=0 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M_{z, E d} \\ & =\text { Shear difference in } z-z \times\left(\frac{t_{w}}{2}+\text { bearing size }\right) \\ & =(80-50) \times\left(\frac{8 \times 10^{-3}}{2}+100 \times 10^{-3}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{3 . 1 2} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{z, E d}=3.12 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| 5 | Table 5.2 | Section classification: <br> i. $f_{y}=275 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ $\varepsilon=0.92$ <br> Class 2 <br> ii. Rolled section, outstand flange: $\begin{aligned} & c=\frac{b-t_{w}-2 r}{2} \\ & =\frac{154.4-8-2(7.6)}{2} \\ & =65.60 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{f}=11.5 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | Section class 2 |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\frac{c}{t_{f}}=\frac{65.60}{11.5}=5.70<9 \epsilon(=8.28)$ <br> Class 1 <br> iii. Rolled section, web subjected to compression: $\begin{aligned} & c^{*}=d \\ & =123.6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{w}=8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \frac{c *}{t_{w}}=\frac{123.6}{8}=15.45<33 \epsilon(=30.36) \end{aligned}$ <br> Class 1 <br> Therefore, the section is class 2 |  |
| 6 | 6.3.1.3(1) | Non-dimensional slenderness can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \bar{\lambda}=\frac{K L}{i} \times \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{f_{y}}{E}}\right) \\ & =\frac{1.0 \times 5}{3.87 \times 10^{-2}} \times \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{275 \times 10^{6}}{210 \times 10^{9}}}\right) \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 4 9} \end{aligned}$ | $\bar{\lambda}=1.49$ |
| 7 | Table 6.1 Table 6.2 | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{h}{b}=\frac{D}{b}=\frac{161.8}{154.4}=1.05 \\ & t_{f}=11.5 \mathrm{~mm}<100 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ <br> Determine imperfection factor by consider the following limits: $\frac{h}{b}<1.2, t_{f}<100 \mathrm{~mm}$ and buckling occurs about minor $(z-z)$ axis: $\begin{aligned} & \alpha=0.49 \\ & \phi=0.5\left[1+\alpha(\bar{\lambda}-0.2)+\bar{\lambda}^{2}\right] \\ & =0.5\left[1+0.49 \times(1.49-0.2)+(1.49)^{2}\right] \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 9 3} \end{aligned}$ | $\phi=1.93$ |
| 8 | 6.3.1.2(1) | Reduction factor can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & \chi=\frac{1}{\phi+\sqrt{\phi^{2}-\bar{\lambda}^{2}}} \\ & =\frac{1}{1.93+\sqrt{1.93^{2}-1.49^{2}}} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 3 2} \end{aligned}$ | $\chi=0.32$ |
| 9 | 6.3.1.1(3) | For Class 2 section, $\begin{aligned} & N_{b, R d}=\frac{\chi A A_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{0.32 \times 47.1 \times 10^{-4} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{4 1 4 . 4 8} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{b, R d}=414.48 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 10 |  | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}=\frac{336.00}{414.48}=\mathbf{0 . 8 1}<\mathbf{1}$ <br> The buckling resistance of the section is adequate | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}=0.81$ |
| 11 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 12 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 13 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 14 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 15 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 16 |  | This step is skipped since $M_{y, E d}$ is 0 |  |
| 17 | 6.2.5(2) | For Class 2 section, $\begin{aligned} & M_{z, R d}=\frac{W_{p l 2} f_{y}}{\gamma_{M 1}} \\ & =\frac{140 \times 10^{-6} \times 275 \times 10^{6}}{1.0} \\ & =\mathbf{3 8 . 5 0} \mathbf{~ k N m} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{z, R d}=38.50 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 18 | SN048b-EN-GB | Check ratio | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z, E d}}{M_{z, R d}}=0.93$ |
|  | Access Steel |  |  |
| Document | $\frac{N_{E d}}{N_{b, R d}}+\frac{M_{y, E d}}{M_{b, R d}}+1.5 \frac{M_{z, E d}}{M_{Z_{2}, R d}}$ <br> $=0.81+0+1.5\left(\frac{3.12}{3.50}\right)$ <br> $=\mathbf{0 . 9 3} \leq \mathbf{1}$ |  |  |
| 19 |  | The ratio is 0.93, which is approaching to 1. <br> Therefore, the section $152 \times 152 \times 37$ is <br> optimum |  |

### 3.3 Exercise: Column Design

3-1 Design the 5 m-high column in Fig. 3.9 using the simplified approach. Use steel grade S235. The connection between the column and the beam is pinned, and the support condition for the base of the column is pinned and fixed about the $y$ $y$ and $z-z$ axes respectively. The ultimate load on the column is 10 kN .

3-2 Design the 5 m-high column in Fig. 3.9 by using the simplified approach. Use steel grade S275. The connections between the column and the beams and the bottom end of the column are pinned. The ultimate load on the column is 10 kN . Compare the result with that obtained in 3-1.


Fig. 3.9 Plan view for Questions 3-1 and 3-2

3-3 Design the 8 m-high column in Fig. 3.10 by using the simplified approach. Use steel grade S275. The connections between the column and the beams and the bottom end of column are pinned.


Fig. 3.10 Plan view for Question 3-3

## Chapter 4 Connection Design

### 4.1 Introduction

Connection is a point where two or more different structural members meet. It is important in a frame because it holds all structural members in position and ensures that they behave as a frame. Some examples of connections are beam-beam, beamcolumn, beam-bracing, and built-up member. Figure 4.1 illustrates some common configurations of steel structure connections.

Connections in steel construction are classified into two common types: welded and bolted.

A welded connection joins two or more structural elements with melted metal. Either arc welding or stick welding may be employed to form a welded connection. Welded connections are generally classified into five types: fillet weld, fillet all-around weld, butt weld, plug weld, and flare groove weld. Figure 4.2 shows the differences among these weld types.

Bolted connection also joins two or more structural elements, but with the use of a fastener, which is secured with the mating of a screw thread, such as in a bolt and nut. Bolted connections have two types: shear connection and tension connection. The type of connection can be determined through the direction of the force acting on the fastener, as shown in Fig. 4.3.


Fig. 4.1 Common configurations of steel structure connection


Fig. 4.2 Types of welded connections


Fig. 4.3 Types of bolted connections

### 4.2 Design Procedure for a Welded Connection

The design procedure for a welded connection is as follows:

1. Determine the preliminary thickness of the steel welding plate.
2. Select the grade of the plate.
3. Determine the design force $N_{E d}$ at the joint. If the connection is to be established at the support, then the support reaction should be determined.
4. Determine the preliminary throat thickness $a$, which is usually defined as $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times$ welding side.
5. Determine the correlation factor $\beta_{w}$.
6. Determine the design weld shear strength. The value of $\gamma_{M 2}$ should be set to 1.25 .

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{v w, d}=\frac{f_{u} / \sqrt{3}}{\beta_{w} \gamma_{M 2}} \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{u}$ is ultimate tensile strength of steel obtained from Step 2 (Table 4.1) $\beta_{w}$ is correlation factor obtained from Step 5 (Table 4.2)
(BS EN 1993-1-8:2005 4.5.3.3(3))
Table 4.1 Nominal values of yield strength $f_{y}$ and ultimate tensile strength $f_{u}$ of hot-rolled structural steel (BS EN 1993-1-1:2005 Table 3.1)

| Standard and steel grade (To <br> BS EN 10025-2) | Nominal thickness of element, $t(\mathrm{~mm})$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $t \leq 40 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $40 \mathrm{~mm}<t \leq 80 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |  |
|  | $f_{y}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{u}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{y}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | $f_{u}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ |
| S235 | 235 | 360 | 215 | 360 |
| S275 | 275 | 430 | 255 | 410 |
| S355 | 355 | 490 | 335 | 470 |
| S450 | 440 | 550 | 410 | 550 |

Table 4.2 Values of the correlation factor $\beta_{\mathrm{w}}$ for various steel grades (BS EN 1993-1-8:2005 Table 4.1)

| Steel grade | $\beta_{w}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| S235 | 0.8 |
| S275 | 0.85 |
| S355 | 0.9 |
| S420 | 1.0 |
| S460 | 1.0 |

7. Determine the weld resistance per length.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{w, E d}=f_{v w, d} a \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{v w, d}$ is design weld shear strength obtained from Step 6 (Eq. 4.1) $a$ is throat thickness obtained from Step 4
(BS EN 1993-1-8:2005 4.5.3.3(2))
8. Determine the effective welding length by using the equation below. For the edge of a steel plate, the effective welding length is equal to the length of the edge minus $2 a$. Specifically, the total welding length should be at least $2 a$ more than the computed effective welding length, which depends on the welding pattern. Note that the number of welds manipulates the total welding length. The higher the number of welds, the greater the total welding length.

$$
\begin{equation*}
L=\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{w, E d}} \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $N_{E d}$ is design force at joint obtained from Step 3 $F_{w, E d}$ is weld resistance per length obtained from Step 7 (Eq. 4.2)
(BS EN 1993-1-8:2005 4.5.3.3(1))
9. Determine the dimension of the steel plate that can provide sufficient welding length. The dimension of the steel plate depends on the number of welds set in Step 8.

### 4.2.1 Design Flowchart for a Welded Connection



### 4.2.2 Example 4-1 Welded Connection Design

Find the total welding length of the connection in Fig. 4.4. The load applied to the bracing is 500 kN . Use steel plate grade S 235 for the welding plate and the bracing member (Fig. 4.5).


Fig. 4.4 Example 4-1

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | References are to BS EN <br> stated | From figure above, the thickness <br> of steel bracing member is $\mathbf{1 5} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $t=15 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 2 | BS EN 1993-1-1 Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S 2 3 5}$ <br> $t=15 \mathrm{~mm}<40 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> $f_{u}=\mathbf{3 6 0} \mathbf{~ N} / \mathbf{m m}^{2}$ | $f_{u}=360 \mathrm{~N} /$ <br> $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
| 3 |  | Throat thickness, $a$ <br> $=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times$ welding side <br> $=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} t$ | $N_{E d}=500 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 4 |  | $=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times 15$ <br> $=\mathbf{1 0 . 6} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $a=10.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 5 | Table 3.1 | For steel grade $=$ S235, <br> $\beta_{w}=\mathbf{0 . 8}$ | Design weld shear strength. $f_{v w, d}$ |
| 6 | $4.5 .3 .3(3)$ | $f_{v w, d}$ |  |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{f_{u} / \sqrt{3}}{\beta_{w} \gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{360 / \sqrt{3}}{0.8 \times 1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{2 0 7 . 8} \mathbf{N} / \mathbf{m m}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 7 | 4.5.3.3(2) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Weld resistance per length, } F_{w, E d} \\ & =f_{v w, d} a \\ & =207.8 \times 10.6 \\ & =\mathbf{2 . 2 0} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & F_{w, E d} \\ & =2.20 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 8 | 4.5.3.3(1) | Effective welding length, $L$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{w E d}} \\ & =\frac{500}{2.20} \\ & =\mathbf{2 2 7 . 2 7} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $L=227.27 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
|  |  | From figure below, number of weld is $\mathbf{3}$ $\begin{aligned} L_{\text {tot }} & =L+\text { number of weld } \times 2 a \\ & =227.27+3 \times 2 \times 10.6 \\ & =290.87 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & =291 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | $L_{\text {tot }}=291 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 9 |  | From the dimension of bracing member in figure above, $\begin{aligned} & L_{1}=150 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & L_{2}=L_{3}=\frac{291-150}{2}=70.5 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ <br> The minimum welding length at two sides of bracing member is 70.5 mm |  |



Fig. 4.5 Result for Example 4-1 using steel design based on EC3 program

### 4.2.3 Example 4-2 Welded Connection Design

Check the suitability of a steel plate for welded connection, which will be established on the left side of the joint (Fig. 4.6). The grade of the steel plate is S235 and the thickness is 10 mm (Fig. 4.7).


Fig. 4.6 Example 4-2

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-8 unless otherwise stated | The thickness of steel plate is $\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $t=10 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 2 | BS EN 1993-1-1 <br> Table 3.1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Steel grade }=\mathbf{S 2 3 5} \\ & t=10 \mathrm{~mm}<40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & f_{u}=\mathbf{3 6 0 ~ N} / \mathbf{m m}^{\mathbf{2}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & f_{u} \\ & =360 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 |  | $N_{E d}=\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N}$ | $N_{E d}=500 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 4 |  | Throat thickness, $a$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times \text { welding side } \\ & =\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} t \\ & =\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times 10 \\ & =7.1 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | $a=7.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 5 | Table 4.1 | For steel grade $=$ S235, $\beta_{w}=\mathbf{0 . 8}$ | $\beta_{w}=0.8$ |
| 6 | 4.5.3.3(3) | Design weld shear strength. $f_{v w, d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{f_{u} / \sqrt{3}}{\beta_{w} \gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{360 / \sqrt{3}}{0.8 \times 1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{2 0 7 . 8} \mathbf{N} / \mathbf{m m}^{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & f_{v w, d} \\ & =207.8 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |
| 7 | 4.5.3.3(2) | Weld resistance per length, $F_{w, E d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =f_{v w, d} a \\ & =207.8 \times 7.1 \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 4 8} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & F_{w, E d} \\ & =1.48 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 8 | 4.5.3.3(1) | Effective welding length, $L$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{w E d}} \\ & =\frac{500}{1.48} \\ & =\mathbf{3 3 7 . 8 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $L=337.84 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
|  |  | From figure above, number of weld is $\mathbf{3}$ $\begin{aligned} L_{\text {tot }} & =L+\text { number of weld } \times 2 a \\ & =337.84+3 \times 2 \times 7.1 \\ & =380.44 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & =\mathbf{3 8 1} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ | $L_{\text {tot }}=381 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 9 |  | From the dimension of welding plate in figure above, the required welding length at two sides of steel plate $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{381-150}{2} \\ & =115.5 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ <br> The minimum welding length at two sides of steel plate is 115.5 mm . However, the available length at two sides of steel plate is only 90 mm . Therefore, the welding plate is not suitable |  |



Fig. 4.7 Result for Example 4-2 using steel design based on EC3 program

### 4.2.4 Example 4-3 Welded Connection Design

Determine the shear resistance of the fillet all-around weld in Fig. 4.8. A steel plate with a grade of S275 and a thickness of 20 mm is used.


Fig. 4.8 Example 4-3

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | References are to <br> BS EN 1993-1-8 <br> unless otherwise <br> stated | Thickness of steel plate is $\mathbf{2 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ <br> From the figure, welding side is $\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $t=20 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> welding <br> side $=10 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | BS EN 1993-1-1 <br> Table 3.1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Steel grade }=\mathbf{S 2 7 5} \\ & t=20 \mathrm{~mm}<40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & f_{u}=\mathbf{4 3 0} \mathbf{N} / \mathbf{m m}^{2} \end{aligned}$ | $f_{u}=430 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
| 3 |  | This step is skipped as it is not applicable for the situation |  |
| 4 |  | Throat thickness, $a$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times \text { welding side } \\ & =\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} t \\ & =\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \times 10 \\ & =7.1 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | $a=7.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 5 | Table 4.1 | For steel grade $=$ S275, $\beta_{w}=\mathbf{0 . 8 5}$ | $\beta_{w}=0.8$ |
| 6 | 4.5.3.3(3) | Design weld shear strength. $f_{v w, d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{f_{u} / \sqrt{3}}{\beta_{w} \gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{430 / \sqrt{3}}{0.85 \times 1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{2 3 3 . 7} \mathbf{~ N} / \mathbf{m m}^{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & f_{v w, d} \\ & =233.7 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |
| 7 | 4.5.3.3(2) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Weld resistance per length, } F_{w, E d} \\ & =f_{v w, d} a \\ & =233.7 \times 7.1 \\ & =\mathbf{1 . 6 5} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m m} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & F_{w, E d} \\ & =1.65 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 8 | 4.5.3.3(1) | Effective welding length, $L=\frac{N_{E L}}{F_{w E d}}$ <br> Rearrange the equation: <br> Weld resistance, $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{Ed}}=F_{w, E d} \times L$ <br> Since both ends of the weld is closed, the effective welding length that can be provided is equal to the total welding length $\begin{aligned} N_{E d} & =1.65 \times \pi \times 80 \\ & =414.69 \mathrm{kN} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{E d}=414.69 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 9 |  | This step is skipped as it is not applicable for the situation |  |

### 4.3 Design Procedure for a Bolted Connection

The design procedure for a bolted connection is as follows:

1. Determine the number of steel plates and their arrangement.
2. Determine the preliminary thickness of the steel plates.
3. Select the grade of the plate (refer to Table 4.1).

Table 4.3 Nominal values of yield strength $f_{y b}$ and ultimate tensile strength $f_{u b}$ of bolts (BS EN 1993-1-8:2005 Table 3.1)

| Bolt class | 4.6 | 4.8 | 5.6 | 5.8 | 6.8 | 8.8 | 10.9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $f_{y b}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | 240 | 320 | 300 | 400 | 480 | 640 | 900 |
| $f_{u b}\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | 400 | 400 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 800 | 1000 |

4. Select the bolt class and the bolt diameter. The diameter of a bolt hole $d_{0}$ usually equals the bolt diameter plus 2 mm .
5. Determine the design force $N_{E d}$. If the connection is to be established at the support, then the support reaction should be determined.
6. Determine the spacing of bolts. The distances between rows of bolts arranged perpendicularly to the direction of the load are denoted by $e_{1}$ and $P_{1}$, while the distances between rows of bolts arranged parallel to the direction of the load are denoted by $e_{2}$ and $P_{2}$. The spacing must comply with the limit set in BS EN 1993-1-8. The value of $t$ should be the minimum thickness between the two outermost steel plates.
7. Refer to Table 4.5 to determine the shear resistance per bolt. Next, determine the minimum number of bolts required to resist shear failure by dividing the design force based on the shear resistance per bolt.

Table 4.4 Minimum and maximum spacing, end distances and edge distances (BS EN 1993-1-8:2005 Table 3.3)

| Distance and <br> spacing | Minimum | Maximum |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Structures made from steels conforming to <br> EN10025 except to EN10025-5 | Structures made <br> from steel <br> conforming to <br> EN10025-5 |  |
|  |  | Steel exposed to <br> the weather or <br> other corrosive <br> influences | Steel not exposed to <br> the weather or other <br> corrosive influences | Steel used <br> unprotected |
| End distance $e_{1}$ | $1.2 d_{0}$ | $4 t+40 \mathrm{~mm}$ | Larger of $8 t$ or <br> 125 mm |  |
| Edge distance $e_{2}$ | $1.2 d_{0}$ | $4 t+40 \mathrm{~mm}$ | Larger of $8 t$ or <br> 125 mm |  |
| Spacing $p_{1}$ | $2.2 d_{0}$ | Smaller of $14 t$ or <br> 200 mm | Smaller of $14 t$ or <br> 200 mm | Smaller of $14 t_{\text {min }}$ <br> or 175 mm |
| Spacing $p_{1,0}$ |  | Smaller of $14 t$ or <br> 200 mm |  |  |
| Spacing $p_{1, i}$ |  | Smaller of $28 t$ or <br> 200 mm |  | Smaller of $14 t_{\text {min }}$ <br> or 175 mm |
| Spacing $p_{2}$ | $2.4 d_{0}$ | Smaller of $14 t$ or <br> 200 mm | Smaller of $14 t$ or <br> 200 mm |  |

Where $d_{0}$ is diameter of bolt hole obtained from Step 4
$t$ is minimum thickness between the two outermost steel plates obtained from Step 2

Table 4.5 Design resistance for individual fasteners subjected to shear and/or tension (BS EN 1993-1-8:2005 Table 3.4)
$\left.\begin{array}{l|l}\hline \text { Shear resistance per shear plane } & \begin{array}{l}F_{v, R d}=\frac{a_{a_{v} f_{u} A}}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ \text { where }\end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{l}a_{v}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}0.5, \text { Bolt class } 4.8,5.8,6.8,10.9 \\ 0.6, \text { Bolt class } 4.6,5.6,8.8\end{array}\right. \\ A=\text { cross sectional area of bolt }\end{array} \\ \hline \text { Bearing resistance } & \begin{array}{l}F_{b, R d}=\frac{k_{1} a_{b} f_{u} d t}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ \text { where (conservatively) }\end{array} \\ & a_{b}=\min \left\{\frac{e_{1}}{3 d_{0}} ; \frac{P_{1}}{3 d_{0}}-\frac{1}{4} ; \frac{f_{u b}}{f_{u}} ; 1.0\right\} \\ & k_{1}=\min \left\{2.8 \frac{e_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 1.4 \frac{P_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 2.5\right\}\end{array}\right]$

Where
$f_{u b}$ is ultimate tensile of bolt obtained from Step 4 (Table 4.3)
$d$ is diameter of bolt obtained from Step 4
$d_{0}$ is diameter of bolt hole obtained from Step 4
$e_{1}, p_{1}, e_{2}, p_{2}$ are spacing obtained from Step 6 (Table 4.4)
8. Refer to Table 4.5 to determine the bearing resistance per bolt. The value of $t$ should be the minimum between the summations of the steel plate thicknesses in both directions. Next, determine the minimum number of bolts required to resist bearing failure by dividing the design force based on the bearing resistance per bolt.
9. Refer to Table 4.5 to determine the tension resistance per bolt. Next, determine the minimum number of bolts required to resist tensile failure by dividing the design force based on the tension resistance per bolt.
10. Determine the number of bolts required for the situation by selecting the maximum number of bolts required obtained in Steps 7, 8, and 9.
11. Check the ratio of design force to shear resistance, bearing resistance, and tension resistance based on the number of bolts obtained in Step 10.

### 4.3.1 Design Flowchart for a Bolted Connection




### 4.3.2 Example 4-4 Bolted Connection Design

Check the suitability of the bolt arrangement in Fig. 4.9 if the joint is designed to carry 100 kN . The diameter and the class of bolts are 20 mm and 10.9 respectively. The grade of the steel plate used is S235 (Fig. 4.10).


Fig. 4.9 Example 4-4

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-8 unless otherwise stated | Number of plate $=\mathbf{3}$, arranged in a way as shown in figure above | Number of plate $=3$ |
| 2 |  | Thickness of each steel plate is as shown in figure above | $\begin{aligned} & t_{1}=6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{2}=7.1 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{3}=6 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | BS EN 1993-1-1 <br> Table 3.1 | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S} 235$ <br> The thicknesses of steel plates are less than 40 mm $f_{u}=360 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{u}=360 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
| 4 | Table 3.1 | Bolt class $=10.9, f_{u b}=1000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> Bolt diameter, $d=\mathbf{2 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ <br> Hole diameter, $d_{0}=20+2=\mathbf{2 2} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bolt class }=10.9 \\ & f_{u b} \\ & =1000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\ & d=20 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & d_{0}=22 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 5 |  | $N_{E d}=100 \mathrm{kN}$ | $N_{E d}=100 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 6 | Table 3.3 | Minimum spacing for: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=1.2 d_{0}=1.2 \times 22=\mathbf{2 6 . 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & e_{2}=1.2 d_{0}=1.2 \times 22=\mathbf{2 6 . 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{1}=2.2 d_{0}=2.2 \times 22=\mathbf{4 8 . 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{2}=2.4 d_{0}=2.4 \times 22=\mathbf{5 2 . 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ <br> Maximum spacing for: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=4 t+40=4 \times 6+40=\mathbf{6 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & e_{2}=4 t+40=4 \times 6+40=\mathbf{6 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{1}=\min \{14 t ; 200\}=\min \{14 \times 6 ; 200\}=\mathbf{8 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{2}=\min \{14 t ; 200\}=\min \{14 \times 6 ; 200\}=\mathbf{8 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ <br> Compare spacing given with respective upper and lower limit: <br> $e_{1}: 26.4 \mathrm{~mm}<40 \mathrm{~mm}<64 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> $e_{2}: 26.4 \mathrm{~mm}<40 \mathrm{~mm}<64 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> $p_{1}: 48.4 \mathrm{~mm}<\mathbf{6 0} \mathbf{~ m m}<84 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> $p_{2}: 52.8 \mathrm{~mm}<\mathbf{6 0} \mathbf{~ m m}<84 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> $\therefore$ The spacings set are adequate | $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & e_{2}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{1}=60 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{2}=60 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 7 | Table 3.4 |  | Number of bolt $=5$ |

(continued)
(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | From the figure, the number of bolt provided is $\mathbf{5}$ Therefore, determine the shear, bearing and tensile resistance of the bolted connection instead |  |
|  |  | For bolt class $10.9, a_{v}=\mathbf{0 . 5}$ <br> For $d=20 \mathrm{~mm}$, $\begin{aligned} A & =\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4}=\frac{\pi \times 20^{2}}{4} \\ & =314.16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ $\begin{aligned} & \text { Number of shear plane } \\ & =\text { Number of plate }-1 \\ & =3-1 \\ & =\mathbf{2} \end{aligned}$ <br> Individual shear resistance per shear plane, $F_{v, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{a_{v} f_{u b} A}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{0.5 \times 1000 \times 314.16}{1.25} \\ & =125.66 \mathrm{kN} \\ & \text { Total } F_{v, R d} \\ & =\text { Individual } F_{v, R d} \times \text { shear plane } \times \text { bolt number } \\ & =125.66 \times 2 \times 5 \\ & =\mathbf{1 2 5 6 . 6} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $F_{v, R d}=1256.6 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 8 | Table 3.4 | Conservatively, $\begin{aligned} a_{b} & =\min \left\{\frac{e_{1}}{3 d_{0}} ; \frac{P_{1}}{3 d_{0}}-\frac{1}{4} ; \frac{f_{u b}}{f_{u}} ; 1.0\right\} \\ & =\min \left\{\frac{40}{3 \times 22} ; \frac{60}{3 \times 22}-\frac{1}{4} ; \frac{1000}{360} ; 1.0\right\} \\ & =\min \{0.61 ; 0.66 ; 2.78 ; 1.0\} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 6 1} \\ k_{1} & =\min \left\{2.8 \frac{e_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 1.4 \frac{P_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 2.5\right\} \\ & =\min \left\{2.8 \times \frac{40}{22}-1.7 ; 1.4 \times \frac{60}{22}-1.7 ; 2.5\right\} \\ & =\min \{3.39 ; 2.12 ; 2.5\} \\ & =\mathbf{2 . 1 2} \end{aligned}$ | $F_{b, R d}=264.3 \mathrm{kN}$ |

(continued)
(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Individual bearing resistance, $F_{b, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{k_{1} a_{b} f_{u} d t}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{2.12 \times 0.61 \times 360 \times 20 \times 7.1}{1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{5 2 . 8 9} \mathbf{~ k N} \\ & \text { Total } F_{b, R d} \\ & =\text { Individual } F_{b, R d} \times \text { bolt number } \\ & =52.89 \times 5 \\ & =\mathbf{2 6 4 . 3} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 9 | Table 3.4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Individual tension resistance, } F_{t, R d} \\ & =\frac{k_{2} f_{u b} A}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{0.9 \times 1000 \times 314.16}{1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{2 2 6 . 2 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \\ & \text { Total } F_{t, R d} \\ & =\text { Individual } F_{t, R d} \times \text { bolt number } \\ & =226.20 \times 5 \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 3 1 . 0} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | $F_{t, R d}=1131.0 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 10 |  | This step is skipped as it is not applicable for the situation |  |
| 11 |  | Check the following ratio: $\begin{aligned} & \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{v, R d}}=\frac{100}{1256.6}=\mathbf{0 . 0 8} \\ & \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{b, R d}}=\frac{100}{264.3}=\mathbf{0 . 3 8} \\ & \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{t, R d}}=\frac{100}{1131.0}=\mathbf{0 . 0 9} \end{aligned}$ <br> None of these ratios exceed 0.5 . This means although the bolt arrangement can support the load, but it is considered over-design for this case |  |

From the program, it is found that with proposed parameters specified in Example 4-4, 2 bolts are sufficient to resist the design load. However, the number of bolt proposed in Example 4-4 is 5. This indicates the proposed bolt arrangement is overdesigned.


Fig. 4.10 Result for Example 4-4 using steel design based on EC3 program

### 4.3.3 Example 4-5 Bolted Connection Design

A shear splice is assigned at point B using bolts and a steel plate (Fig. 4.11). The dimension of the beam section is $254 \times 146 \times 37$, and steel grade S235 is used for


Bolted connection at B
Fig. 4.11 Example 4-5
the beam and the plate. A bolt of class 6.8 , which has a diameter of 12 mm , is used for the bolted connection. Determine the number of bolts required (Fig. 4.12).

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-8 unless otherwise stated | Consider web of beam as steel plate as well, number of steel plate $=\mathbf{2}$ | Number of plate $=2$ |
| 2 |  | Thickness of steel plates is $\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ m m}$, while thickness of the beam web is $\mathbf{6 . 3} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $\begin{aligned} & t_{1}=5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{2}=6.3 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | BS EN 1993-1-1 <br> Table 3.1 | Steel grade = S235 <br> The thicknesses of steel plates and beam web are less than 40 mm : $f_{u}=360 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $f_{u}=360 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |
| 4 | Table 3.1 | Bolt class $=6.8, f_{u b}=\mathbf{6 0 0} \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> Bolt diameter, $d=\mathbf{1 2} \mathbf{~ m m}$ <br> Hole diameter, $d_{0}=12+2=\mathbf{1 4} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bolt class }=6.8 \\ & f_{u b}=600 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\ & d=12 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & d_{0}=14 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 5 |  | Consider span AB <br> Self-weight of beam $\begin{aligned} & =37 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \times 9.81 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{kg} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 3 6} \mathbf{~ k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> For ULS, partial factor of safety for both permanent action and variable action selected are 1.35 and 1.5 respectively <br> Uniformly distributed load, $w_{\text {ult }}$ $\begin{aligned} & =1.35 G_{k}+1.5 Q_{k} \\ & =1.35(5+0.36)+1.5(4) \\ & =\mathbf{1 3 . 2 4} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$ <br> By principle of superposition, $V_{E d}$ for simply supported beam (span AB ) can be determined using equation below: $\begin{aligned} & V_{E d}(\text { at point B) } \\ & =\frac{w_{u l t} L}{2}+\frac{R}{2} \\ & =\frac{13.24 \times 6}{2}+\frac{40}{2} \\ & =59.72 \mathrm{kN} \end{aligned}$ | $N_{E d}=59.72 \mathrm{kN}$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $N_{E d}=V_{E d}=\mathbf{5 9 . 7 2} \mathbf{~ k N}$ |  |
| 6 | Table 3.3 | Minimum spacing for: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=1.2 d_{0}=1.2 \times 14=\mathbf{1 6 . 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & e_{2}=1.2 d_{0}=1.2 \times 14=\mathbf{1 6 . 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{1}=2.2 d_{0}=2.2 \times 14=\mathbf{3 0 . 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{2}=2.4 d_{0}=2.4 \times 14=\mathbf{3 3 . 6} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ <br> Maximum spacing for: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=4 t+40=4 \times 5+40=\mathbf{6 0} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & e_{2}=4 t+40=4 \times 5+40=\mathbf{6 0} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{1}=\min \{14 t ; 200\}=\min \{14 \times 5 ; 200\}=\mathbf{7 0} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & \mathrm{p}_{2}=\min \{14 t ; 200\}=\min \{14 \times 5 ; 200\}=\mathbf{7 0} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ <br> Try following spacing: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=\mathbf{2 0} \mathrm{mm} \\ & e_{2}=20 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{1}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{2}=\mathbf{4 0} \mathrm{mm} \end{aligned}$ <br> The depth between fillet for $254 \times 146 \times 37$ beam section is 216 mm , while the vertical dimension of proposed steel plate for bolted connection is 2 $\left(e_{2}+p_{2}\right)$, which is 160 mm and it can fit between the fillet | $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=20 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & e_{2}=20 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{1}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{2}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 7 | Table 3.4 | For bolt class 6.8, $a_{v}=\mathbf{0 . 5}$ <br> For $d=12 \mathrm{~mm}$, $\begin{aligned} A & =\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4}=\frac{\pi \times 12^{2}}{4} \\ & =\mathbf{1 1 3 . 1 0} \mathbf{m m}^{2} \end{aligned}$ <br> Number of shear plane <br> $=$ Number of plate -1 $=2-1$ <br> $=1$ <br> Individual shear resistance per shear plane, $F_{v, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{a_{v} f_{u b} A}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{0.5 \times 600 \times 113.10}{1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{2 7 . 1 4} \mathbf{~ k N} \\ & F_{v, R d} \text { per bolt } \\ & =\text { Individual } F_{v, R d} \times \text { shear plane } \\ & =27.14 \times 1 \\ & =\mathbf{2 7 . 1 4} \mathrm{kN} \end{aligned}$ | Number of bolt for shear resistance $=3$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Number of bolt required $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{v, R d}} \\ & =\frac{59.72}{27.14} \\ & =2.2=\mathbf{3} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 8 | Table 3.4 | Conservatively, $\begin{aligned} a_{b} & =\min \left\{\frac{e_{1}}{3 d_{0}} ; \frac{P_{1}}{3 d_{0}}-\frac{1}{4} ; \frac{f_{u b}}{f_{u}} ; 1.0\right\} \\ & =\min \left\{\frac{20}{3 \times 14} ; \frac{40}{3 \times 14}-\frac{1}{4} ; \frac{600}{360} ; 1.0\right\} \\ & =\min \{0.48 ; 0.70 ; 1.67 ; 1.0\} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 4 8} \\ k_{1} & =\min \left\{2.8 \frac{e_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 1.4 \frac{P_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 2.5\right\} \\ & =\min \left\{2.8 \times \frac{20}{14}-1.7 ; 1.4 \times \frac{40}{14}-1.7 ; 2.5\right\} \\ & =\min \{2.3 ; 2.3 ; 2.5\} \\ & =\mathbf{2 . 3} \end{aligned}$ <br> Individual bearing resistance, $F_{b, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{k_{1} a_{b} f_{u} d t}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{2.3 \times 0.48 \times 360 \times 12 \times 5}{1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{1 9 . 0 8} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ <br> Number of bolt required $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{b, R d}} \\ & =\frac{59.72}{19.08} \\ & =3.1=\mathbf{4} \end{aligned}$ | Number of bolt for bearing resistance $=4$ |
| 9 | Table 3.4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Individual tension resistance, } F_{t, R d} \\ & =\frac{k_{2} f_{u b} A}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{0.9 \times 600 \times 113.10}{1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{4 8 . 8 6} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ | Number of bolt for tensile resistance $=2$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Number of bolt required $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{t, R d}} \\ & =\frac{59.72}{48.86} \\ & =1.2=\mathbf{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 10 |  | Number of bolt required $=\mathbf{4}$ | Number of bolt $=4$ |
| 11 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Check the following ratio: } \\ & \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{v, R d}}=\frac{59.72}{27.14 \times 4}=0.55 \\ & \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{b, R d}}=\frac{59.72}{19.08 \times 4}=0.78 \\ & \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{t, R d}}=\frac{59.72}{48.86 \times 4}=0.31 \end{aligned}$ |  |



Fig. 4.12 Result for Example 4-5 using steel design based on EC3 program

### 4.3.4 Example 4-6 Bolted Connection Design

Check the suitability of a $200 \mathrm{~mm} \times 500 \mathrm{~mm} \times 7 \mathrm{~mm}$ steel plate in establishing a bolted connection at a beam splice (Fig. 4.13). The steel grade is S 235 , the bolt class is 10.9 , and the bolt diameter is 24 mm . The beam web is 18.4 mm thick Fig. 4.14.

500 kN 【


Fig. 4.13 Example 4-6


Fig. 4.14 Result for Example 4-6 using steel design based on EC3 program

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | References are to BS EN 1993-1-8 unless otherwise stated | Consider web of beam as steel plate as well, number of steel plate $=\mathbf{3}$ | Number of plate $=3$ |
| 2 |  | Thickness of steel plates is $\mathbf{7} \mathbf{~ m m}$, while thickness of the beam web is $\mathbf{1 8 . 4} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $\begin{aligned} & t_{1}=7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{2}=18.4 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & t_{3}=7 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BS EN } \\ & \text { 1993-1-1 } \\ & \text { Table 3.1 } \end{aligned}$ | Steel grade $=\mathbf{S} 235$ <br> The thicknesses of steel plates and web are less than 40 mm : $f_{u}=360 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & f_{u} \\ & =360 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |
| 4 | Table 3.1 | Bolt class $=10.9, f_{u b}=1000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ <br> Bolt diameter, $d=\mathbf{2 4} \mathbf{~ m m}$ <br> Hole diameter, $d_{0}=24+2=\mathbf{2 6} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bolt } \\ & \text { class }=10.6 \\ & f_{u b} \\ & =1000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\ & d=24 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & d_{0}=26 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 5 |  | $N_{E d}=\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ k N}$ | $N_{E d}=500 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| 6 | Table 3.3 | Minimum spacing for: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=1.2 d_{0}=1.2 \times 26=\mathbf{3 1 . 2} \mathrm{mm} \\ & e_{2}=1.2 d_{0}=1.2 \times 26=\mathbf{3 1 . 2} \mathrm{mm} \\ & p_{1}=2.2 d_{0}=2.2 \times 26=\mathbf{5 7 . 2} \mathrm{mm} \\ & p_{2}=2.4 d_{0}=2.4 \times 26=\mathbf{6 2 . 4} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ <br> Maximum spacing for: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=4 t+40=4 \times 7+40=\mathbf{6 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & e_{2}=4 t+40=4 \times 7+40=\mathbf{6 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{1}=\min \{14 t ; 200\}=\min \{14 \times 7 ; 200\}=\mathbf{9 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \\ & p_{2}=\min \{14 t ; 200\}=\min \{14 \times 7 ; 200\}=\mathbf{9 8} \mathbf{~ m m} \end{aligned}$ <br> Try following spacing: $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & e_{2}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{1}=60 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{2}=70 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & e_{1}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & e_{2}=40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{1}=60 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & p_{2}=70 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| 7 | Table 3.4 | For bolt class 10.9, $a_{v}=\mathbf{0 . 5}$ <br> For $d=24 \mathrm{~mm}$, $\begin{aligned} A & =\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4}=\frac{\pi \times 24^{2}}{4} \\ & =\mathbf{4 5 2} .40 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ <br> Number of shear plane <br> $=$ Number of plate -1 $=3-1$ | Number of bolt for shear resistance $=2$ |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $=2$ <br> Individual shear resistance per shear plane, $F_{v, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{a_{v} f_{f u} A}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{0.5 \times 1000 \times 452.40}{1.25} \\ & =180.96 \mathrm{kN} \\ & F_{v, R d} \text { per bolt } \\ & =\text { Individual } F_{v, R d} \times \text { shear plane } \\ & =180.96 \times 2 \\ & =\mathbf{3 6 1 . 9 2} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ <br> Number of bolt required $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{v, R d}} \\ & =\frac{500}{361.92} \\ & =1.4=\mathbf{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 8 | Table 3.4 | Conservatively, $\begin{aligned} a_{b} & =\min \left\{\frac{e_{1}}{3 d_{0}} ; \frac{P_{1}}{3 d_{0}}-\frac{1}{4} ; \frac{f_{u b}}{f_{u}} ; 1.0\right\} \\ & =\min \left\{\frac{40}{3 \times 26} ; \frac{60}{3 \times 26}-\frac{1}{4} ; \frac{1000}{360} ; 1.0\right\} \\ & =\min \{0.51 ; 0.52 ; 2.78 ; 1.0\} \\ & =\mathbf{0 . 5 1} \\ k_{1} & =\min \left\{2.8 \frac{e_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 1.4 \frac{P_{2}}{d_{0}}-1.7 ; 2.5\right\} \\ & =\min \left\{2.8 \times \frac{40}{26}-1.7 ; 1.4 \times \frac{70}{26}-1.7 ; 2.5\right\} \\ & =\min \{2.6 ; 2.1 ; 2.5\} \\ & =\mathbf{2 . 1} \end{aligned}$ <br> Individual bearing resistance, $F_{b, R d}$ $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{k_{1} a_{b} f_{u} d t}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{2.1 \times 0.51 \times 360 \times 24 \times 14}{1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{1 0 3 . 6 4} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ <br> Number of bolt required $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{b, R d}} \\ & =\frac{500}{103.64} \\ & =4.8=\mathbf{5} \end{aligned}$ | Number of bolt for bearing resistance $=5$ |
| 9 | Table 3.4 | Individual tension resistance, $F_{t, R d}$ |  |

(continued)

| Step | Reference | Action/calculation | Conclusion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{k_{2} f_{u b} A}{\gamma_{M 2}} \\ & =\frac{0.9 \times 1000 \times 452.40}{1.25} \\ & =\mathbf{3 2 5 . 7 3} \mathbf{~ k N} \end{aligned}$ <br> Number of bolt required $\begin{aligned} & =\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{t, R d}} \\ & =\frac{500}{325.73} \\ & =1.5=\mathbf{2} \end{aligned}$ | Number of bolt for tensile resistance $=2$ |
| 10 |  | Number of bolt required $=\mathbf{5}$ | Number of bolt $=5$ |
| 11 |  | Check the following ratio: $\begin{aligned} \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{v, R d}} & =\frac{500}{361.92 \times 5}=\mathbf{0 . 2 8} \\ \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{b, R d}} & =\frac{500}{103.64 \times 5}=\mathbf{0 . 9 6} \\ \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{t, R d}} & =\frac{500}{325.73 \times 5}=\mathbf{0 . 3 1} \end{aligned}$ <br> The bolts can be arranged in the way as shown below: <br> The minimum dimension of steel plate for such arrangement is $200 \mathrm{~mm} \times 440 \mathrm{~mm}$. Therefore, the steel plate suggested is suitable for this |  |

### 4.4 Exercise: Connection Design

4-1 Determine the minimum number of fillet welding sides required for the situation shown in Fig. 4.15. Steel grade S275 is used.

Fig. 4.15 Question 4-1


4-2 Determine the maximum resistance of the welded connection in the situation shown in Fig. 4.16. Steel grade S 235 is used. The thickness of the steel plate is 15 mm .

Fig. 4.16 Question 4-2


4-3 Determine the $\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{v, R d}}, \frac{N_{E d}}{F_{b, R d}}$, and $\frac{N_{E d}}{F_{t, R d}}$ ratios of the following bolted connection:

| Design load | 200 kN |
| :--- | :--- |
| Number of bolt | 6 |
| Bolt class | 8.8 |
| Diameter of bolt | 20 mm |

(continued)
(continued)

| Design load | 200 kN |
| :--- | :--- |
| Steel grade | S 235 |
| Number of steel plate | 3 |
| Plate thickness | 8 mm each |
| $e_{1}$ | 30 mm |
| $p_{1}$ | 50 mm |
| $e_{2}$ | 30 mm |
| $p_{2}$ | 60 mm |

4-4 Determine the minimum size of the steel plate required to establish both welded and bolted connections if the force of the bracing member is 750 kN , as shown in Fig. 4.17. Steel grade S275 is used.


Fig. 4.17 Plan view and size view of connection, and section view of bracing member for Question 4-4

## Appendix

See Tables A.1, A. 2 and A.3.
Table A. 1 General formula for maximum shear, bending moment and deflection for several loading conditions

| Loading condition | Reactions | Bending moment | Deflection |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $R 1=R 2=\frac{w L}{2}$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{w L^{2}}{8}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{5 w L^{4}}{384 E I}$ |
|  | $R 1=R 2=\frac{P}{2}$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{P L}{4}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{P L^{3}}{48 E I}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & R 1=\frac{P b}{L} \\ & R 2=\frac{P a}{L} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{P a b}{L}$ | $\Delta_{\max }=\frac{\operatorname{Pab}(a+2 b) \sqrt{3 a(a+2 b)}}{27 E I L}$ |
|  | $R=w L$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{w L^{2}}{2}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{w L^{4}}{8 E I}$ |
|  | $R=P$ | $M_{\text {max }}=P L$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{P L^{3}}{3 E I}$ |
|  | $R=P$ | $M_{\max }=P b$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{P b^{2}}{6 E I}(3 L-b)$ |

Table A. 1 (continued)

| Loading condition | Reactions | Bending moment | Deflection |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & R 1=\frac{3 w L}{8} \\ & R 2=\frac{5 w L}{8} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{w L^{2}}{8}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{w L^{4}}{185 E I}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & R 1=\frac{5 P}{16} \\ & R 2=\frac{11 P}{16} \end{aligned}$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{3 P L}{16}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=0.009317 \frac{P L^{3}}{E I}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & R 1=\frac{P b^{2}}{2 L^{3}}(a+2 L) \\ & R 2=\frac{P a}{2 L^{3}}\left(3 L^{2}-a^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & M_{1}(\text { at point of load })=R 1 a \\ & M_{2}(\text { at fixed end }) \\ & \quad=\frac{P a b}{2 L^{2}}(a+L) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Delta_{\max }(\text { if } a<0.414 L) \\ & =\frac{P a}{3 E I} \frac{\left(L^{2}-a^{2}\right)^{3}}{\left(3 L^{2}-a^{2}\right)^{2}} \\ & \Delta_{\max }(\text { if } a>0.414 L) \\ & \quad=\frac{P a b^{2}}{6 E I} \sqrt{\frac{a}{2 L+a}} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $R 1=R 2=\frac{w L}{2}$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{w L^{2}}{12}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{w L^{4}}{384 E I}$ |
|  | $R 1=R 2=\frac{P}{2}$ | $M_{\text {max }}=\frac{P L}{8}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{P L^{3}}{192 E I}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & R 1=\frac{P b^{2}}{L^{3}}(3 a+b) \\ & R 2=\frac{P a^{3}}{L^{3}}(a+3 b) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & M_{1}(\text { left end })=\frac{P a b^{2}}{L^{2}} \\ & M_{2}(\text { right end })=\frac{P a^{2} b}{L^{2}} \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta_{\text {max }}=\frac{2 P a^{3} b^{2}}{3 E l(3 a+b)^{2}}$ |

Table A. 2 Universal beam with sectional properties in EC notation (BS 4 Part 1 2005)

| Designation | Mass per $m$ | Depth of section | Width of section | Thickness |  | Root radius | Depth between fillets | Radius for local buckling |  | Second moment of area |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Web | Flange |  |  | Flange | Web | Axis $y-y$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ |
|  |  | D | $b$ | $t_{w}$ | $t_{f}$ | $r$ | $d$ | $b / 2 t_{f}$ | $d / t_{w}$ | $I_{y}$ | $I_{z}$ |
|  | kg/m | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |  |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ |
| $127 \times 76 \times 13$ | 13 | 127 | 76 | 4 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 96.6 | 5 | 24.1 | 473 | 55.7 |
| $152 \times 89 \times 16$ | 16 | 152.4 | 88.7 | 4.5 | 7.7 | 7.6 | 121.8 | 5.76 | 27.1 | 834 | 89.8 |
| $178 \times 102 \times 19$ | 19 | 177.8 | 101.2 | 4.8 | 7.9 | 7.6 | 146.8 | 6.41 | 30.6 | 1356 | 137 |
| $203 \times 102 \times 23$ | 23.1 | 203.2 | 101.8 | 5.4 | 9.3 | 7.6 | 169.4 | 5.47 | 31.4 | 2105 | 164 |
| $203 \times 133 \times 25$ | 25.1 | 203.2 | 133.2 | 5.7 | 7.8 | 7.6 | 172.4 | 8.54 | 30.2 | 2340 | 308 |
| $203 \times 133 \times 30$ | 30 | 206.8 | 133.9 | 6.4 | 9.6 | 7.6 | 172.4 | 6.97 | 26.9 | 2896 | 385 |
| $254 \times 102 \times 22$ | 22 | 254 | 101.6 | 5.7 | 6.8 | 7.6 | 225.2 | 7.47 | 39.5 | 2841 | 119 |
| $254 \times 102 \times 25$ | 25.2 | 257.2 | 101.9 | 6 | 8.4 | 7.6 | 225.2 | 6.07 | 37.5 | 3415 | 149 |
| $254 \times 102 \times 28$ | 28.3 | 260.4 | 102.2 | 6.3 | 10 | 7.6 | 225.2 | 5.11 | 35.7 | 4005 | 179 |
| $254 \times 146 \times 31$ | 31.1 | 251.4 | 146.1 | 6 | 8.6 | 7.6 | 219 | 8.49 | 36.5 | 4413 | 448 |
| $254 \times 146 \times 37$ | 37 | 256 | 146.4 | 6.3 | 10.9 | 7.6 | 219 | 6.72 | 34.8 | 5537 | 571 |
| $254 \times 146 \times 43$ | 43 | 259.6 | 147.3 | 7.2 | 12.7 | 7.6 | 219 | 5.8 | 30.4 | 6544 | 677 |
| $305 \times 102 \times 25$ | 24.8 | 305.1 | 101.6 | 5.8 | 7 | 7.6 | 275.9 | 7.26 | 47.6 | 4455 | 123 |
| $305 \times 102 \times 28$ | 28.2 | 308.7 | 101.8 | 6 | 8.8 | 7.6 | 275.9 | 5.78 | 46 | 5366 | 155 |
| $305 \times 102 \times 33$ | 32.8 | 312.7 | 102.4 | 6.6 | 10.8 | 7.6 | 275.9 | 4.74 | 41.8 | 6501 | 194 |
| $305 \times 127 \times 37$ | 37 | 304.4 | 123.4 | 7.1 | 10.7 | 8.9 | 265.2 | 5.77 | 37.4 | 7171 | 336 |
| $305 \times 127 \times 42$ | 41.9 | 307.2 | 124.3 | 8 | 12.1 | 8.9 | 265.2 | 5.14 | 33.1 | 8196 | 389 |
| $305 \times 127 \times 48$ | 48.1 | 311 | 125.3 | 9 | 14 | 8.9 | 265.2 | 4.47 | 29.5 | 9575 | 461 |

Table A. 2 (continued)

| Designation | Mass per m | Depth of section | Width of section | Thickness |  | Root radius | Depth between fillets | Radius for local buckling |  | Second moment of area |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Web | Flange |  |  | Flange | Web | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline \text { Axis } \\ y-y \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | D | $b$ | $t_{w}$ | $t_{f}$ | $r$ | $d$ | $b / 2 t_{f}$ | $d / t_{w}$ | $I_{y}$ | $I_{z}$ |
|  | kg/m | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |  |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ |
| $305 \times 165 \times 40$ | 40.3 | 303.4 | 165 | 6 | 10.2 | 8.9 | 265.2 | 8.09 | 44.2 | 8503 | 764 |
| $305 \times 165 \times 46$ | 46.1 | 306.6 | 165.7 | 6.7 | 11.8 | 8.9 | 265.2 | 7.02 | 39.6 | 9899 | 896 |
| $305 \times 165 \times 54$ | 54 | 310.4 | 166.9 | 7.9 | 13.7 | 8.9 | 265.2 | 6.09 | 33.6 | 11,700 | 1063 |
| $356 \times 127 \times 33$ | 33.1 | 349 | 125.4 | 6 | 8.5 | 10.2 | 311.6 | 7.38 | 51.9 | 8249 | 280 |
| $356 \times 127 \times 39$ | 39.1 | 353.4 | 126 | 6.6 | 10.7 | 10.2 | 311.6 | 5.89 | 47.2 | 10,170 | 358 |
| $356 \times 171 \times 45$ | 45 | 351.4 | 171.1 | 7 | 9.7 | 10.2 | 311.6 | 8.82 | 44.5 | 12,070 | 811 |
| $356 \times 171 \times 51$ | 51 | 355 | 171.5 | 7.4 | 11.5 | 10.2 | 311.6 | 7.46 | 42.1 | 14,140 | 968 |
| $356 \times 171 \times 57$ | 57 | 358 | 172.2 | 8.1 | 13 | 10.2 | 311.6 | 6.62 | 38.5 | 16,040 | 1108 |
| $356 \times 171 \times 67$ | 67.1 | 363.4 | 173.2 | 9.1 | 15.7 | 10.2 | 311.6 | 5.52 | 34.2 | 19,460 | 1362 |
| $406 \times 140 \times 39$ | 39 | 398 | 141.8 | 6.4 | 8.6 | 10.2 | 360.4 | 8.24 | 56.3 | 12,510 | 410 |
| $406 \times 140 \times 46$ | 46 | 403.2 | 142.2 | 6.8 | 11.2 | 10.2 | 360.4 | 6.35 | 53 | 15,690 | 538 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 54$ | 54.1 | 402.6 | 177.7 | 7.7 | 10.9 | 10.2 | 360.4 | 8.15 | 46.8 | 18,720 | 1021 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 60$ | 60.1 | 406.4 | 177.9 | 7.9 | 12.8 | 10.2 | 360.4 | 6.95 | 45.6 | 21,600 | 1203 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 67$ | 67.1 | 409.4 | 178.8 | 8.8 | 14.3 | 10.2 | 360.4 | 6.25 | 41 | 24,330 | 1365 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 74$ | 74.2 | 412.8 | 179.5 | 9.5 | 16 | 10.2 | 360.4 | 5.61 | 37.9 | 27,310 | 1545 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 52$ | 52.3 | 449.8 | 152.4 | 7.6 | 10.9 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 6.99 | 53.6 | 21,370 | 645 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 60$ | 59.8 | 454.6 | 152.9 | 8.1 | 13.3 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 5.75 | 50.3 | 25,500 | 795 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 67$ | 67.2 | 458 | 153.8 | 9 | 15 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 5.13 | 45.3 | 28,930 | 913 |

Table A. 2 (continued)

| Designation | Mass per m | Depth of section | Width of section | Thickness |  | Root radius | Depth between fillets | Radius for local buckling |  | Second moment of area |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Web | Flange |  |  | Flange | Web | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ |
|  |  | D | $b$ | $t_{w}$ | $t_{f}$ | $r$ | $d$ | $b / 2 t_{f}$ | $d / t_{w}$ | $I_{y}$ | $I_{z}$ |
|  | kg/m | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |  |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ |
| $457 \times 152 \times 74$ | 74.2 | 462 | 154.4 | 9.6 | 17 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 4.54 | 42.5 | 32,670 | 1047 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 82$ | 82.1 | 465.8 | 155.3 | 10.5 | 18.9 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 4.11 | 38.8 | 36,590 | 1185 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 67$ | 67.1 | 453.4 | 189.9 | 8.5 | 12.7 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 7.48 | 48 | 29,380 | 1452 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 74$ | 74.3 | 457 | 190.4 | 9 | 14.5 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 6.57 | 45.3 | 33,320 | 1671 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 82$ | 82 | 460 | 191.3 | 9.9 | 16 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 5.98 | 41.2 | 37,050 | 1871 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 89$ | 89.3 | 463.4 | 191.9 | 10.5 | 17.7 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 5.42 | 38.8 | 41,020 | 2089 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 98$ | 98.3 | 467.2 | 192.8 | 11.4 | 19.6 | 10.2 | 407.6 | 4.92 | 35.8 | 45,730 | 2347 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 101$ | 101 | 536.7 | 210 | 10.8 | 17.4 | 12.7 | 476.5 | 6.03 | 44.1 | 61,520 | 2692 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 109$ | 109 | 539.5 | 210.8 | 11.6 | 18.8 | 12.7 | 476.5 | 5.61 | 41.1 | 66,820 | 2943 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 122$ | 122 | 544.5 | 211.9 | 12.7 | 21.3 | 12.7 | 476.5 | 4.97 | 37.5 | 76,040 | 3388 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 82$ | 82.2 | 528.3 | 208.8 | 9.6 | 13.2 | 12.7 | 476.5 | 7.91 | 49.6 | 47,540 | 2007 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 92$ | 92.14 | 533.1 | 209.3 | 10.1 | 15.6 | 12.7 | 476.5 | 6.71 | 47.2 | 55,230 | 2389 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 101$ | 101.2 | 602.6 | 227.6 | 10.5 | 14.8 | 12.7 | 547.6 | 7.69 | 52.2 | 75,780 | 2915 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 113$ | 113 | 607.6 | 228.2 | 11.1 | 17.3 | 12.7 | 547.6 | 6.6 | 49.3 | 87,320 | 3434 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 125$ | 125.1 | 612.2 | 229 | 11.9 | 19.6 | 12.7 | 547.6 | 5.84 | 46 | 98,610 | 3932 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 140$ | 139.9 | 617.2 | 230.2 | 13.1 | 22.1 | 12.7 | 547.6 | 5.21 | 41.8 | 111,800 | 4505 |
| $610 \times 305 \times 149$ | 149.2 | 612.4 | 304.8 | 11.8 | 19.7 | 16.5 | 540 | 7.74 | 45.8 | 125,900 | 9308 |
| $610 \times 305 \times 179$ | 179 | 620.2 | 307.1 | 14.1 | 23.6 | 16.5 | 540 | 6.51 | 38.3 | 153,000 | 11,410 |

Table A. 2 (continued)

| Designation | Mass per m | Depth of section | Width of section | Thickness |  | Root radius | Depth between fillets | Radius for local buckling |  | Second moment of area |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Web | Flange |  |  | Flange | Web | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | D | $b$ | $t_{w}$ | $t_{f}$ | $r$ | $d$ | $b / 2 t_{f}$ | $d / t_{w}$ | $I_{y}$ | $I_{z}$ |
|  | kg/m | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |  |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ |
| $610 \times 305 \times 238$ | 238.1 | 635.8 | 311.4 | 18.4 | 31.4 | 16.5 | 540 | 4.96 | 29.3 | 209,500 | 15,840 |
| $686 \times 254 \times 125$ | 125.2 | 677.9 | 253 | 11.7 | 16.2 | 15.2 | 615.1 | 7.81 | 52.6 | 118,000 | 4383 |
| $686 \times 254 \times 140$ | 140.1 | 683.5 | 253.7 | 12.4 | 19 | 15.2 | 615.1 | 6.68 | 49.6 | 136,300 | 5183 |
| $686 \times 254 \times 152$ | 152.4 | 687.5 | 254.5 | 13.2 | 21 | 15.2 | 615.1 | 6.06 | 46.6 | 150,400 | 5784 |
| $686 \times 254 \times 170$ | 170.2 | 692.9 | 255.8 | 14.5 | 23.7 | 15.2 | 615.1 | 5.4 | 42.4 | 170,300 | 6630 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 134$ | 133.9 | 750 | 264.4 | 12 | 15.5 | 16.5 | 686 | 8.53 | 57.2 | 150,700 | 4788 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 147$ | 146.9 | 754 | 265.2 | 12.8 | 17.5 | 16.5 | 686 | 7.58 | 53.6 | 168,500 | 5455 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 173$ | 173 | 762.2 | 266.7 | 14.3 | 21.6 | 16.5 | 686 | 6.17 | 48 | 205,300 | 6850 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 197$ | 196.8 | 769.8 | 268 | 15.6 | 25.4 | 16.5 | 686 | 5.28 | 44 | 240,000 | 8175 |
| $838 \times 292 \times 176$ | 175.9 | 834.9 | 291.7 | 14 | 18.8 | 17.8 | 761.7 | 7.76 | 54.4 | 246,000 | 7799 |
| $838 \times 292 \times 194$ | 193.8 | 840.7 | 292.4 | 14.7 | 21.7 | 17.8 | 761.7 | 6.74 | 51.8 | 279,200 | 9066 |
| $838 \times 292 \times 226$ | 226.5 | 850.9 | 293.8 | 16.1 | 26.8 | 17.8 | 761.7 | 5.48 | 47.3 | 339,700 | 11,360 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 201$ | 200.9 | 903 | 303.3 | 15.1 | 20.2 | 19.1 | 824.4 | 7.51 | 54.6 | 325,300 | 9423 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 224$ | 224.2 | 910.4 | 304.1 | 15.9 | 23.9 | 19.1 | 824.4 | 6.36 | 51.8 | 376,400 | 11,240 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 253$ | 253.4 | 918.4 | 305.5 | 17.3 | 27.9 | 19.1 | 824.4 | 5.47 | 47.7 | 436,300 | 13,300 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 289$ | 289.1 | 926.6 | 307.7 | 19.5 | 32 | 19.1 | 824.4 | 4.81 | 42.3 | 504,200 | 15,600 |
| $914 \times 419 \times 343$ | 343.3 | 911.8 | 418.5 | 19.4 | 32 | 24.1 | 799.6 | 6.54 | 41.2 | 625,800 | 39,160 |
| $914 \times 419 \times 388$ | 388 | 921 | 420.5 | 21.4 | 36.6 | 24.1 | 799.6 | 5.74 | 37.4 | 719,600 | 45,440 |

Table A. 2 (continued)

| Designation | Radius of gyration |  | Elastic modulus |  | Plastic modulus |  | Buckling parameter | Torsional index | Warping constant | Torsional constant | Area of section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { Axis } \\ y-y \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Axis } \\ z-z \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Axis } \\ y-y \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $i_{y}$ | $i_{z}$ | $W_{e l, y}$ | $W_{e l, z}$ | $W_{p l, y}$ | $W_{p l, z}$ | $u$ | $x$ | $I_{w}$ | $I_{t}$ | A |
|  | cm | cm | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{dm}^{6}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| $127 \times 76 \times 13$ | 5.35 | 1.84 | 74.6 | 14.7 | 84.2 | 22.6 | 0.895 | 16.3 | 0.002 | 2.85 | 16.5 |
| $152 \times 89 \times 16$ | 6.41 | 2.1 | 109 | 20.2 | 123 | 31.2 | 0.89 | 19.6 | 0.005 | 3.56 | 20.3 |
| $178 \times 102 \times 19$ | 7.48 | 2.37 | 153 | 27 | 171 | 41.6 | 0.888 | 22.6 | 0.01 | 4.41 | 24.3 |
| $203 \times 102 \times 23$ | 8.46 | 2.36 | 207 | 32.2 | 234 | 49.8 | 0.888 | 22.5 | 0.015 | 7.02 | 29.4 |
| $203 \times 133 \times 25$ | 8.56 | 3.1 | 230 | 46.2 | 258 | 70.9 | 0.877 | 25.6 | 0.029 | 5.96 | 32 |
| $203 \times 133 \times 30$ | 8.71 | 3.17 | 280 | 57.5 | 314 | 88.2 | 0.881 | 21.5 | 0.037 | 10.3 | 38.2 |
| $254 \times 102 \times 22$ | 10.1 | 2.06 | 224 | 23.5 | 259 | 37.3 | 0.856 | 36.4 | 0.018 | 4.15 | 28 |
| $254 \times 102 \times 25$ | 10.3 | 2.15 | 266 | 29.2 | 306 | 46 | 0.866 | 31.5 | 0.023 | 6.42 | 32 |
| $254 \times 102 \times 28$ | 10.5 | 2.22 | 308 | 34.9 | 353 | 54.8 | 0.874 | 27.5 | 0.028 | 9.57 | 36.1 |
| $254 \times 146 \times 31$ | 10.5 | 3.36 | 351 | 61.3 | 393 | 94.1 | 0.88 | 29.6 | 0.066 | 8.55 | 39.7 |
| $254 \times 146 \times 37$ | 10.8 | 3.48 | 433 | 78 | 483 | 119 | 0.89 | 24.3 | 0.086 | 15.3 | 47.2 |
| $254 \times 146 \times 43$ | 10.9 | 3.52 | 504 | 92 | 566 | 141 | 0.891 | 21.2 | 0.103 | 23.9 | 54.8 |
| $305 \times 102 \times 25$ | 11.9 | 1.97 | 292 | 24.2 | 342 | 38.8 | 0.846 | 43.4 | 0.027 | 4.77 | 31.6 |
| $305 \times 102 \times 28$ | 12.2 | 2.08 | 348 | 30.5 | 403 | 48.5 | 0.859 | 37.4 | 0.035 | 7.4 | 35.9 |
| $305 \times 102 \times 33$ | 12.5 | 2.15 | 416 | 37.9 | 481 | 60 | 0.866 | 31.6 | 0.044 | 12.2 | 41.8 |
| $305 \times 127 \times 37$ | 12.3 | 2.67 | 471 | 54.5 | 539 | 85.4 | 0.872 | 29.7 | 0.072 | 14.8 | 47.2 |
| $305 \times 127 \times 42$ | 12.4 | 2.7 | 534 | 62.6 | 614 | 98.4 | 0.872 | 26.5 | 0.085 | 21.1 | 53.4 |
| $305 \times 127 \times 48$ | 12.5 | 2.74 | 616 | 73.6 | 711 | 116 | 0.873 | 23.3 | 0.102 | 31.8 | 61.2 |
| $305 \times 165 \times 40$ | 12.9 | 3.86 | 560 | 92.6 | 623 | 142 | 0.889 | 31 | 0.164 | 14.7 | 51.3 |

Table A. 2 (continued)

| Designation | Radius of gyration |  | Elastic modulus |  | Plastic modulus |  | Buckling parameter | Torsional index | Warping constant | Torsional constant | Area of section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { Axis } \\ y-y \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \text { Axis } \\ y-y \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $i_{y}$ | $i_{z}$ | $W_{e l, y}$ | $W_{e l, z}$ | $W_{p l, y}$ | $W_{p l, z}$ | $u$ | $x$ | $I_{w}$ | $I_{t}$ | A |
|  | cm | cm | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{dm}^{6}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| $305 \times 165 \times 46$ | 13 | 3.9 | 646 | 108 | 720 | 166 | 0.891 | 27.1 | 0.195 | 22.2 | 58.7 |
| $305 \times 165 \times 54$ | 13 | 3.93 | 754 | 127 | 846 | 196 | 0.889 | 23.6 | 0.234 | 34.8 | 68.8 |
| $356 \times 127 \times 33$ | 14 | 2.58 | 473 | 44.7 | 543 | 70.3 | 0.863 | 42.2 | 0.081 | 8.79 | 42.1 |
| $356 \times 127 \times 39$ | 14.3 | 2.68 | 576 | 56.8 | 659 | 89.1 | 0.871 | 35.2 | 0.105 | 15.1 | 49.8 |
| $356 \times 171 \times 45$ | 14.5 | 3.76 | 687 | 94.8 | 775 | 147 | 0.874 | 36.8 | 0.237 | 15.8 | 57.3 |
| $\underline{356 \times 171 \times 51}$ | 14.8 | 3.86 | 796 | 113 | 896 | 174 | 0.881 | 32.1 | 0.286 | 23.8 | 64.9 |
| $\underline{356 \times 171 \times 57}$ | 14.9 | 3.91 | 896 | 129 | 1010 | 199 | 0.882 | 28.8 | 0.33 | 33.4 | 72.6 |
| $356 \times 171 \times 67$ | 15.1 | 3.99 | 1071 | 157 | 1211 | 243 | 0.886 | 24.4 | 0.412 | 55.7 | 85.5 |
| $406 \times 140 \times 39$ | 15.9 | 2.87 | 629 | 57.8 | 724 | 90.8 | 0.858 | 47.5 | 0.155 | 10.7 | 49.7 |
| $\underline{406 \times 140 \times 46}$ | 16.4 | 3.03 | 778 | 75.7 | 888 | 118 | 0.871 | 38.9 | 0.207 | 19 | 58.6 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 54$ | 16.5 | 3.85 | 930 | 115 | 1055 | 178 | 0.871 | 38.3 | 0.392 | 23.1 | 69 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 60$ | 16.8 | 3.97 | 1063 | 135 | 1199 | 209 | 0.88 | 33.8 | 0.466 | 33.3 | 76.5 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 67$ | 16.9 | 3.99 | 1189 | 153 | 1346 | 237 | 0.88 | 30.5 | 0.533 | 46.1 | 85.5 |
| $406 \times 178 \times 74$ | 17 | 4.04 | 1323 | 172 | 1501 | 267 | 0.882 | 27.6 | 0.608 | 62.8 | 94.5 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 52$ | 17.9 | 3.11 | 950 | 84.6 | 1096 | 133 | 0.859 | 43.9 | 0.311 | 21.4 | 66.6 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 60$ | 18.3 | 3.23 | 1122 | 104 | 1287 | 163 | 0.868 | 37.5 | 0.387 | 33.8 | 76.2 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 67$ | 18.4 | 3.27 | 1263 | 119 | 1453 | 187 | 0.869 | 33.6 | 0.448 | 47.7 | 85.6 |
| $\underline{457 \times 152 \times 74}$ | 18.6 | 3.33 | 1414 | 136 | 1627 | 213 | 0.873 | 30.1 | 0.518 | 65.9 | 94.5 |
| $457 \times 152 \times 82$ | 18.7 | 3.37 | 1571 | 153 | 1811 | 240 | 0.873 | 27.4 | 0.591 | 89.2 | 105 |

Table A. 2 (continued)

| Designation | Radius of gyration |  | Elastic modulus |  | Plastic modulus |  | Buckling parameter | Torsional index | Warping constant | Torsional constant | Area of section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Axis } \\ y-y \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { Axis } \\ z-z \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $i_{y}$ | $i_{z}$ | $W_{e l, y}$ | $W_{e l, z}$ | $W_{p l, y}$ | $W_{p l, z}$ | $u$ | $x$ | $I_{w}$ | $I_{t}$ | A |
|  | cm | cm | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{dm}^{6}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| $\underline{457 \times 191 \times 67}$ | 18.5 | 4.12 | 1296 | 153 | 1471 | 237 | 0.872 | 37.9 | 0.705 | 37.1 | 85.5 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 74$ | 18.8 | 4.2 | 1458 | 176 | 1653 | 272 | 0.877 | 33.9 | 0.818 | 51.8 | 94.6 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 82$ | 18.8 | 4.23 | 1611 | 196 | 1831 | 304 | 0.877 | 30.9 | 0.922 | 69.2 | 104 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 89$ | 19 | 4.29 | 1770 | 218 | 2014 | 338 | 0.88 | 28.3 | 1.04 | 90.7 | 114 |
| $457 \times 191 \times 98$ | 19.1 | 4.33 | 1957 | 243 | 2232 | 379 | 0.881 | 25.7 | 1.18 | 121 | 125 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 101$ | 21.9 | 4.57 | 2292 | 256 | 2612 | 399 | 0.874 | 33.2 | 1.81 | 101 | 129 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 109$ | 21.9 | 4.6 | 2477 | 279 | 2828 | 436 | 0.875 | 30.9 | 1.99 | 126 | 139 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 122$ | 22.1 | 4.67 | 2793 | 320 | 3196 | 500 | 0.877 | 27.6 | 2.32 | 178 | 155 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 82$ | 21.3 | 4.38 | 1800 | 192 | 2059 | 300 | 0.864 | 41.6 | 1.33 | 51.5 | 105 |
| $533 \times 210 \times 92$ | 21.7 | 4.51 | 2072 | 228 | 2360 | 356 | 0.872 | 36.5 | 1.6 | 75.7 | 117 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 101$ | 24.2 | 4.75 | 2515 | 256 | 2881 | 400 | 0.864 | 43.1 | 2.52 | 77 | 129 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 113$ | 24.6 | 4.88 | 2874 | 301 | 3281 | 469 | 0.87 | 38 | 2.99 | 111 | 144 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 125$ | 24.9 | 4.97 | 3221 | 343 | 3676 | 535 | 0.873 | 34.1 | 3.45 | 154 | 159 |
| $610 \times 229 \times 140$ | 25 | 5.03 | 3622 | 391 | 4142 | 611 | 0.875 | 30.6 | 3.99 | 216 | 178 |
| $610 \times 305 \times 149$ | 25.7 | 7 | 4111 | 611 | 4594 | 937 | 0.886 | 32.7 | 8.17 | 200 | 190 |
| $610 \times 305 \times 179$ | 25.9 | 7.07 | 4935 | 743 | 5547 | 1144 | 0.886 | 27.7 | 10.2 | 340 | 228 |
| $610 \times 305 \times 238$ | 26.3 | 7.23 | 6589 | 1017 | 7486 | 1574 | 0.886 | 21.3 | 14.5 | 785 | 303 |
| $686 \times 254 \times 125$ | 27.2 | 5.24 | 3481 | 346 | 3994 | 542 | 0.862 | 43.9 | 4.8 | 116 | 159 |
| $686 \times 254 \times 140$ | 27.6 | 5.39 | 3987 | 409 | 4558 | 638 | 0.868 | 38.7 | 5.72 | 169 | 178 |

Table A. 2 (continued)

| Designation | Radius of gyration |  | Elastic modulus |  | Plastic modulus |  | Buckling parameter | Torsional index | Warping constant | Torsional constant | Area of section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Axis <br> $y-y$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \end{aligned}$ | Axis <br> $y-y$ | Axis $z-z$ | Axis <br> $y-y$ | Axis <br> $z-z$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $i_{y}$ | $i_{z}$ | $W_{e l, y}$ | $W_{e l, z}$ | $W_{p l, y}$ | $W_{p l, z}$ | $u$ | $x$ | $I_{w}$ | $I_{t}$ | A |
|  | cm | cm | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{dm}^{6}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| $686 \times 254 \times 152$ | 27.8 | 5.46 | 4374 | 455 | 5000 | 710 | 0.871 | 35.5 | 6.42 | 220 | 194 |
| $686 \times 254 \times 170$ | 28 | 5.53 | 4916 | 518 | 5631 | 811 | 0.872 | 31.8 | 7.42 | 308 | 217 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 134$ | 29.7 | 5.3 | 4018 | 362 | 4644 | 570 | 0.854 | 49.8 | 6.46 | 119 | 171 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 147$ | 30 | 5.4 | 4470 | 411 | 5156 | 647 | 0.858 | 45.2 | 7.4 | 159 | 187 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 173$ | 30.5 | 5.58 | 5387 | 514 | 6198 | 807 | 0.864 | 38.1 | 9.39 | 267 | 220 |
| $762 \times 267 \times 197$ | 30.9 | 5.71 | 6234 | 610 | 7167 | 959 | 0.869 | 33.2 | 11.3 | 404 | 251 |
| $838 \times 292 \times 176$ | 33.1 | 5.9 | 5893 | 535 | 6808 | 842 | 0.856 | 46.5 | 13 | 221 | 224 |
| $838 \times 292 \times 194$ | 33.6 | 6.06 | 6641 | 620 | 7640 | 974 | 0.862 | 41.6 | 15.2 | 306 | 247 |
| $838 \times 292 \times 226$ | 34.3 | 6.27 | 7985 | 773 | 9155 | 1212 | 0.87 | 35 | 19.3 | 514 | 289 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 201$ | 35.7 | 6.07 | 7204 | 621 | 8351 | 982 | 0.854 | 46.8 | 18.4 | 291 | 256 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 224$ | 36.3 | 6.27 | 8269 | 739 | 9535 | 1163 | 0.861 | 41.3 | 22.1 | 422 | 286 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 253$ | 36.8 | 6.42 | 9501 | 871 | 10,940 | 1371 | 0.866 | 36.2 | 26.4 | 626 | 323 |
| $914 \times 305 \times 289$ | 37 | 6.51 | 10,880 | 1014 | 12,570 | 1601 | 0.867 | 31.9 | 31.2 | 926 | 368 |
| $914 \times 419 \times 343$ | 37.8 | 9.46 | 13,730 | 1871 | 15,480 | 2890 | 0.883 | 30.1 | 75.8 | 1193 | 437 |
| $914 \times 419 \times 388$ | 38.2 | 9.59 | 15,630 | 2161 | 17,670 | 3341 | 0.885 | 26.7 | 88.9 | 1734 | 494 |

Table A. 3 Universal column with sectional properties in EC notation (BS 4 Part 1 2005)

| Designation | Mass per m | Depth of section | Width of section | Thickness |  | Root radius | Depth between fillets | Radius for local buckling |  | Second moment of area |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Web | Flange |  |  | Flange | Web | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ |
|  |  | D | $b$ | $t_{w}$ | $t_{f}$ | $r$ | $d$ | $b / 2 t_{f}$ | $d / t_{w}$ | $I_{y}$ | $I_{z}$ |
|  | kg/m | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |  |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ |
| $152 \times 152 \times 23$ | 23 | 152.4 | 152.2 | 5.8 | 6.8 | 7.6 | 123.6 | 11.2 | 21.3 | 1250 | 400 |
| $152 \times 152 \times 30$ | 30 | 157.6 | 152.9 | 6.5 | 9.4 | 7.6 | 123.6 | 8.13 | 19 | 1748 | 560 |
| $152 \times 152 \times 37$ | 37 | 161.8 | 154.4 | 8 | 11.5 | 7.6 | 123.6 | 6.71 | 15.5 | 2210 | 706 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 46$ | 46.1 | 203.2 | 203.6 | 7.2 | 11 | 10.2 | 160.8 | 9.25 | 22.3 | 4568 | 1548 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 52$ | 52 | 206.2 | 204.3 | 7.9 | 12.5 | 10.2 | 160.8 | 8.17 | 20.4 | 5259 | 1778 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 60$ | 60 | 209.6 | 205.8 | 9.4 | 14.2 | 10.2 | 160.8 | 7.25 | 17.1 | 6125 | 2065 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 71$ | 71 | 215.8 | 206.4 | 10 | 17.3 | 10.2 | 160.8 | 5.97 | 16.1 | 7618 | 2537 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 86$ | 86.1 | 222.2 | 209.1 | 12.7 | 20.5 | 10.2 | 160.8 | 5.1 | 12.7 | 9449 | 3127 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 107$ | 107.1 | 266.7 | 258.8 | 12.8 | 20.5 | 12.7 | 200.3 | 6.31 | 15.6 | 17,510 | 5928 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 132$ | 132 | 276.3 | 261.3 | 15.3 | 25.3 | 12.7 | 200.3 | 5.16 | 13.1 | 22,530 | 7531 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 167$ | 167.1 | 289.1 | 265.2 | 19.2 | 31.7 | 12.7 | 200.3 | 4.18 | 10.4 | 30,000 | 9870 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 73$ | 73.1 | 254.1 | 254.6 | 8.6 | 14.2 | 12.7 | 200.3 | 8.96 | 23.3 | 11,410 | 3908 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 89$ | 88.9 | 260.3 | 256.3 | 10.3 | 17.3 | 12.7 | 200.3 | 7.41 | 19.4 | 14,270 | 4857 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 118$ | 117.9 | 314.5 | 307.4 | 12 | 18.7 | 15.2 | 246.7 | 8.22 | 20.6 | 27,670 | 9059 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 137$ | 136.9 | 320.5 | 309.2 | 13.8 | 21.7 | 15.2 | 246.7 | 7.12 | 17.9 | 32,810 | 10,700 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 158$ | 158.1 | 327.1 | 311.2 | 15.8 | 25 | 15.2 | 246.7 | 6.22 | 15.6 | 38,750 | 12,570 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 198$ | 198.1 | 339.9 | 314.5 | 19.1 | 31.4 | 15.2 | 246.7 | 5.01 | 12.9 | 50,900 | 16,300 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 240$ | 240 | 352.5 | 318.4 | 23 | 37.7 | 15.2 | 246.7 | 4.22 | 10.7 | 64,200 | 20,310 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 283$ | 282.9 | 365.3 | 322.2 | 26.8 | 44.1 | 15.2 | 246.7 | 3.65 | 9.21 | 78,870 | 24,630 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 97$ | 96.9 | 307.9 | 305.3 | 9.9 | 15.4 | 15.2 | 246.7 | 9.91 | 24.9 | 22,250 | 7308 |
| $356 \times 368 \times 129$ | 129 | 355.6 | 368.6 | 10.4 | 17.5 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 10.5 | 27.9 | 40,250 | 14,610 |

Table A. 3 (continued)

| Designation | Mass per m | Depth of section |  |  | Width of section |  | Thickness |  | Root radius | Depth between fillets | Radius for local buckling |  | Second moment of area |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Web | Flange |  | Flange |  | Web | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | D |  |  |  |  | $b$ |  | $t_{w}$ | $t_{f}$ | $r$ | $d$ | $b / 2 t_{f}$ | $d / t_{w}$ | $I_{y}$ | $I_{z}$ |
|  | kg/m | mm |  |  | mm |  | mm | mm | mm | mm |  |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ |
| $356 \times 368 \times 153$ | 152.9 | 362 |  |  | 370.5 |  | 12.3 | 20.7 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 8.95 | 23.6 | 48,590 | 17,550 |
| $356 \times 368 \times 177$ | 177 | 368.2 |  |  | 372.6 |  | 14.4 | 23.8 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 7.83 | 20.2 | 57,120 | 20,530 |
| $356 \times 368 \times 202$ | 201.9 | 374.6 |  |  | 374.7 |  | 16.5 | 27 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 6.94 | 17.6 | 66,260 | 23,690 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 235$ | 235.1 | 381 |  |  | 394.8 |  | 18.4 | 30.2 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 6.54 | 15.8 | 79,080 | 30,990 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 287$ | 287.1 | 393.6 |  |  | 399 |  | 22.6 | 36.5 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 5.47 | 12.8 | 99,880 | 38,680 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 340$ | 339.9 | 406.4 |  |  | 403 |  | 26.6 | 42.9 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 4.7 | 10.9 | 122,500 | 46,850 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 393$ | 393 | 419 |  |  | 407 |  | 30.6 | 49.2 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 4.14 | 9.48 | 146,600 | 55,370 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 467$ | 467 | 436.6 |  |  | 412.2 |  | 35.8 | 58 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 3.55 | 8.11 | 183,000 | 67,830 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 551$ | 551 | 455.6 |  |  | 418.5 |  | 42.1 | 67.5 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 3.1 | 6.89 | 226,900 | 82,670 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 634$ | 633.9 | 474.6 |  |  | 424 |  | 47.6 | 77 | 15.2 | 290.2 | 2.75 | 6.1 | 274,800 | 98,130 |
| Designation | Radius of gyration |  |  | Elastic modulus |  |  | Plastic modulus |  | Buckling parameter | Torsional Index | Warping constant |  | orsional nstant | Area of section |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Axis } \\ y-y \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Axis } \\ z-z \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $i_{y}$ | $i_{z}$ |  | $W_{e l, y}$ |  | $W_{e l, z}$ | $W_{p l, ~}$ | $W_{p l, z}$ | $u$ | $x$ | $I_{w}$ | $I_{t}$ |  | A |
|  | cm | cm |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{dm}^{6}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| $152 \times 152 \times 23$ | 6.54 | 3.7 |  | 164 |  | 52.6 | 182 | 80.2 | 0.84 | 20.7 | 0.021 |  |  | 29.2 |
| $152 \times 152 \times 30$ | 6.76 | 3.83 | 3.83 22 | 222 |  | 73.3 | 248 | 112 | 0.849 | 16 | 0.031 |  |  | 38.3 |
| $152 \times 152 \times 37$ | 6.85 | 3.87 | 3.87 27 | 273 |  | 91.5 | 309 | 140 | 0.848 | 13.3 | 0.04 |  |  | 47.1 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 46$ | 8.82 | 5.13 | 13 450 | 450 |  | 152 | 497 | 231 | 0.847 | 17.7 | 0.143 |  |  | 58.7 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 52$ | 8.91 | 5.18 | 18 5 | 510 |  | 174 | 567 | 264 | 0.848 | 15.8 | 0.167 |  |  | 66.3 |

Table A. 3 (continued)

| Designation | Radius of gyration |  | Elastic modulus |  | Plastic modulus |  | Buckling parameter | Torsional Index | Warping constant | Torsional constant | Area of section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & z-z \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $i_{y}$ | $i_{z}$ | $W_{e l, y}$ | $W_{e l, z}$ | $W_{p l, y}$ | $W_{p l, z}$ | $u$ | $x$ | $I_{w}$ | $I_{t}$ | A |
|  | cm | cm | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{dm}^{6}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| $203 \times 203 \times 60$ | 8.96 | 5.2 | 584 | 201 | 656 | 305 | 0.846 | 14.1 | 0.197 | 47.2 | 76.4 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 71$ | 9.18 | 5.3 | 706 | 246 | 799 | 374 | 0.853 | 11.9 | 0.25 | 80.2 | 90.4 |
| $203 \times 203 \times 86$ | 9.28 | 5.34 | 850 | 299 | 977 | 456 | 0.85 | 10.2 | 0.318 | 137 | 110 |
| $\underline{254 \times 254 \times 107}$ | 11.3 | 6.59 | 1313 | 458 | 1484 | 697 | 0.848 | 12.4 | 0.898 | 172 | 136 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 132$ | 11.6 | 6.69 | 1631 | 576 | 1869 | 878 | 0.85 | 10.3 | 1.19 | 319 | 168 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 167$ | 11.9 | 6.81 | 2075 | 744 | 2424 | 1137 | 0.851 | 8.49 | 1.63 | 626 | 213 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 73$ | 11.1 | 6.48 | 898 | 307 | 992 | 465 | 0.849 | 17.3 | 0.562 | 57.6 | 93.1 |
| $254 \times 254 \times 89$ | 11.2 | 6.55 | 1096 | 379 | 1224 | 575 | 0.85 | 14.5 | 0.717 | 102 | 113 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 118$ | 13.6 | 7.77 | 1760 | 589 | 1958 | 895 | 0.85 | 16.2 | 1.98 | 161 | 150 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 137$ | 13.7 | 7.83 | 2048 | 692 | 2297 | 1053 | 0.851 | 14.2 | 2.39 | 249 | 174 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 158$ | 13.9 | 7.9 | 2369 | 808 | 2680 | 1230 | 0.851 | 12.5 | 2.87 | 378 | 201 |
| $\underline{305 \times 305 \times 198}$ | 14.2 | 8.04 | 2995 | 1037 | 3440 | 1581 | 0.854 | 10.2 | 3.88 | 734 | 252 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 240$ | 14.5 | 8.15 | 3643 | 1276 | 4247 | 1951 | 0.854 | 8.74 | 5.03 | 1271 | 306 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 283$ | 14.8 | 8.27 | 4318 | 1529 | 5105 | 2342 | 0.855 | 7.65 | 6.35 | 2034 | 360 |
| $305 \times 305 \times 97$ | 13.4 | 7.69 | 1445 | 479 | 1592 | 726 | 0.85 | 19.3 | 1.56 | 91.2 | 123 |
| $356 \times 368 \times 129$ | 15.6 | 9.43 | 2264 | 793 | 2479 | 1199 | 0.844 | 19.9 | 4.18 | 153 | 164 |
| $356 \times 368 \times 153$ | 15.8 | 9.49 | 2684 | 948 | 2965 | 1435 | 0.844 | 17 | 5.11 | 251 | 195 |
| $356 \times 368 \times 177$ | 15.9 | 9.54 | 3103 | 1102 | 3455 | 1671 | 0.844 | 15 | 6.09 | 381 | 226 |
| $356 \times 368 \times 202$ | 16.1 | 9.6 | 3538 | 1264 | 3972 | 1920 | 0.844 | 13.4 | 7.16 | 558 | 257 |

Table A. 3 (continued)

| Designation | Radius of gyration |  | Elastic modulus |  | Plastic modulus |  | Buckling parameter | Torsional Index | Warping constant | Torsional constant | Area of section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | Axis <br> $z-z$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | Axis <br> $z-z$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Axis } \\ & y-y \end{aligned}$ | Axis <br> $z-z$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $i_{y}$ | $i_{z}$ | $W_{e l, y}$ | $W_{e l, z}$ | $W_{p l, y}$ | $W_{p l, z}$ | $u$ | $x$ | $I_{w}$ | $I_{t}$ | A |
|  | cm | cm | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{dm}^{6}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| $356 \times 406 \times 235$ | 16.3 | 10.2 | 4151 | 1570 | 4687 | 2383 | 0.834 | 12.1 | 9.54 | 812 | 299 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 287$ | 16.5 | 10.3 | 5075 | 1939 | 5812 | 2949 | 0.835 | 10.2 | 12.3 | 1441 | 366 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 340$ | 16.8 | 10.4 | 6031 | 2325 | 6999 | 3544 | 0.836 | 8.85 | 15.5 | 2343 | 433 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 393$ | 17.1 | 10.5 | 6998 | 2721 | 8222 | 4154 | 0.837 | 7.86 | 18.9 | 3545 | 501 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 467$ | 17.5 | 10.7 | 8383 | 3291 | 10,000 | 5034 | 0.839 | 6.86 | 24.3 | 5809 | 595 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 551$ | 18 | 10.9 | 9962 | 3951 | 12,080 | 6058 | 0.841 | 6.05 | 31.1 | 9240 | 702 |
| $356 \times 406 \times 634$ | 18.4 | 11 | 11,580 | 4629 | 14,240 | 7108 | 0.843 | 5.46 | 38.8 | 13,720 | 808 |

## References

British Standard Institution. (2000). BS 5950: Structural use of steelwork in building—part 1: Code of practice for design-rolled and welded sections. London.
British Standard Institution. (2004). BS EN 10025 Hot rolled products of structural steels—part 2: Technical delivery conditions for non-alloy structural steels. London.
British Standard Institution. (2005a). BS EN 1993 Eurocode 3: Design of steel structurespart 1-1: General rules and rules for buildings. London.
British Standard Institution. (2005b). BS EN 1993 Eurocode 3: Design of steel structurespart 1-8: Design of joints. London.
British Standard Institution. (2005c). NA to BS EN 1990UK National Annex for Eurocode: Basis of structural design. London.
British Standard Institution. (2005d). BS 4Structural steel sections-part 1: Specification for hot-rolled sections. London.
British Standard Institution. (2008). NA to BS EN 1993 UK National Annex to Eurocode 3: Design of steel structures-part 1-1: General rules and rules for buildings. London.
NCCI: Elastic critical moment for lateral torsional buckling. SN003b.doc. Access Steel.
NCCI: Determination of moments on columns in simple construction. SN005a-EN-EU.doc. Access Steel.
NCCI: Verification of columns in simple construction-a simplified interaction criterion. SN048b-EN-GB.doc. Access Steel.

## Further Reading

Arya, C. (2009). Design of structural elements: Concrete, steelwork, masonry and timber design to British Standards and Eurocodes (3rd ed.). New York: Taylor \& Francis.
Brettle, M. E., \& Brown, D. G. (Eds.). (2009). Steel building design: Worked examples for students in accordance with Eurocodes and the UK National Annexes. Berkshire: The Steel Construction Institution.
Gardner, L., \& Nethercot, D. (2011). Designer's guide to Eurocodes 3: Design of steel buildings EN 1993-1-1, -1-3 and -1-8 (2nd ed.). London: ICE Publishing.

